SUPREME INDUSTRIES INC Form 10-K February 27, 2014 Table of Contents

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON D.C. 20549** 

# **FORM 10-K**

x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended: December 28, 2013

OR

o TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

**COMMISSION FILE NUMBER: 1-8183** 

# SUPREME INDUSTRIES, INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)

**75-1670945** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2581 E. Kercher Road

Goshen, Indiana 46528

Registrant s telephone number, including area code: (574) 642-3070

(Address of principal executive office)

(Zip Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of each class:
Class A Common Stock (\$.10 Par Value)

Name of each exchange on which registered:
NYSE MKT

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit

preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant s knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer o

past 90 days. Yes x No o

and post such files). Yes x No o

Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer o
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes o No x

| The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant s mos |
|---|
| recently completed second fiscal quarter, based on the last closing sale price of \$5.00 per share for the common stock on the NYSE MKT on such date, was         |
| approximately \$63,396,873.   |

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant s classes of common stock as of the latest practicable date.

Class

Outstanding at February 25, 2014

Class A Common Stock (\$.10 Par Value) Class B Common Stock (\$.10 Par Value) 14,537,255 shares 1,771,949 shares

### Documents incorporated by reference

Listed below are documents, parts of which are incorporated herein by reference, and the part of this report into which the document is incorporated:

Portions of the Proxy Statement for the 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders Part III

# Table of Contents

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

| PART I   |                 |  |    |
|----------|-----------------|--|----|
|          | <u>ITEM 1.</u>  | <u>BUSINESS</u>  | 1  |
|          | ITEM 1A.        | RISK FACTORS   | 4  |
|          | <u>ITEM 1B.</u> | <u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>   | 7  |
|          | <u>ITEM 2.</u>  | <u>PROPERTIES</u>  | 7  |
|          | <u>ITEM 3.</u>  | <u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>   | 7  |
|          | <u>ITEM 4.</u>  | MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES  | 7  |
| PART II  |                 |  |    |
|          | <u>ITEM 5.</u>  | MARKET FOR REGISTRANT S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS, AND    |    |
|          |                 | ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES                                      | 8  |
|          | <u>ITEM 6.</u>  | SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA  | 8  |
|          | <u>ITEM 7.</u>  | MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF |    |
|          |                 | <u>OPERATIONS</u>  | 9  |
|          | <u>ITEM 7A.</u> | QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK                 | 20 |
|          | <u>ITEM 8.</u>  | FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA                                | 21 |
|          | <u>ITEM 9.</u>  | CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND            |    |
|          |                 | FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE   | 40 |
|          | <u>ITEM 9A.</u> | CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES  | 40 |
|          | <u>ITEM 9B.</u> | OTHER INFORMATION  | 40 |
| PART III |                 |  |    |
|          | <u>ITEM 10.</u> | DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE                     | 41 |
|          | <u>ITEM 11.</u> | EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION   | 41 |
|          | <u>ITEM 12.</u> | SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND         |    |
|          |                 | RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS  | 41 |
|          | <u>ITEM 13.</u> | CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE  | 41 |
|          | <u>ITEM 14.</u> | PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES                                     | 41 |
| PART IV  |                 |  |    |
|          | <u>ITEM 15.</u> | EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES                                    | 42 |
|          |                 |  |    |
|          |                 |  |    |

ii

| <b>7D 1</b> | 1  |                  |          | c. | $\sim$ |    |     |     |
|-------------|----|------------------|----------|----|--------|----|-----|-----|
| Tal         | ٦I | $\boldsymbol{e}$ | $\cap$ 1 | 1  |        | ۱n | tei | ntc |

### **PART I**

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

### **History**

Supreme Industries, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the Company, Supreme or we), is one of the nation s leading manufacturers of specialized vehicles including truck bodies, buses, and armored and specialty vehicles. The Company was originally incorporated in 1979.

In January of 1984, Supreme Corporation, the Company s wholly-owned operating subsidiary, was formed to acquire a company engaged in the business of manufacturing, selling, and repairing specialized truck bodies, buses, and related equipment.

During 2012, several legal entity restructuring transactions occurred as a result of which Supreme Corporation, a Texas corporation, became the Company s principal subsidiary. As part of these restructuring transactions, several operating and real estate entities became wholly-owned subsidiaries of Supreme Corporation. This corporate restructuring was undertaken to provide the Company a more effective structure for purposes of efficient management and measurement of business operations.

### General Description of the Company s Business

The Company has two operating segments—specialized vehicles and fiberglass products. The fiberglass products segment does not meet the quantitative thresholds for separate disclosure. See segment information in Note 1 - Nature of Operations and Accounting Policies of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Item 8).

Supreme competes in two core areas of the specialty vehicle market, truck bodies and buses. Supreme manufactures a truck body or bus body that is attached to a truck chassis. The truck chassis, which consists of an engine, drivetrain, a frame with wheels, and in some cases a cab, is manufactured by third parties who are major automotive or truck companies. Such companies typically do not build specialized truck bodies. Supreme is the only major manufacturer that produces both truck and bus bodies. Some examples of specialized vehicles that are not manufactured by Supreme are dump bodies, utility bodies, and garbage packers.

Supreme offers a wide range of truck products with prices that range from \$4,000 to more than \$100,000. Supreme s truck bodies are offered in aluminum, fiberglass reinforced plywood (FRP), FiberPanel, or SignaturePlate. Most of our products are attached to light-duty truck chassis and medium-duty chassis. Supreme integrates a wide range of options into its truck bodies including liftgates, cargo-handling equipment, customized doors, special bumpers, ladder racks, and refrigeration equipment. Supreme is primarily a build-to-order operation with very limited production occurring in anticipation of pending orders.

The following table shows net sales contributed by each of the Company s product categories:

|                       | 2013              | 2012              | 2011              |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Specialized vehicles: |                   |                   |                   |
| Trucks                | \$<br>225,778,360 | \$<br>211,971,626 | \$<br>218,927,753 |
| Buses                 | 42,395,350        | 55,025,147        | 60,640,186        |
| Specialty vehicles    | 11,929,635        | 16,180,244        | 18,505,470        |
|                       | 280,103,345       | 283,177,017       | 298,073,409       |
| Fiberglass products   | 2,169,954         | 2,963,095         | 2,287,280         |
|                       | \$<br>282,273,299 | \$<br>286,140,112 | \$<br>300,360,689 |

The following is a brief summary of Supreme s products:

Signature Van bodies. Supreme s Signature Van bodies range from 10 to 28 feet in length with exterior walls assembled from one of several material options including pre-painted aluminum, FRP panels, FiberPanels, or SignaturePlate. Additional features include molded composite front and side corners, LED marker lights, sealed wiring harnesses, hardwood or pine flooring, and various door configurations to accommodate end-user loading and unloading requirements. This product is adaptable for a diverse range of uses in dry-freight transportation.

<u>Iner-City® cutaway van bodies.</u> An ideal route truck for a variety of commercial applications, the Iner-City bodies are manufactured on cutaway chassis which allow access from the cab to the cargo area. Borrowing many design elements from Supreme s larger van body, the Iner-City is shorter in length (10 to 18 feet) than a typical van body.

### **Table of Contents**

Spartan service bodies. Built on the cutaway chassis out of durable FRP, the Spartan Service Body is a virtual workshop on wheels. In lengths from 10 to 14 feet, the Spartan s selection of compartments, shelves, doors, and pre-designed options provides job-site protection from the weather while offering a secure lockable workspace.

Spartan cargo vans. Built on a cutaway chassis and constructed of FRP, the Spartan Cargo Van provides the smooth maneuverability of a commercial van with the full-height and spacious cargo area of a truck body. In lengths of 10 to 14 feet and available with a variety of pre-designed options, the Spartan Cargo Van is a bridge product for those moving up from a traditional cargo van into the truck body category.

<u>Kold King® insulated van bodies.</u> Kold King insulated bodies, in lengths of up to 28 feet, provide versatility and dependability for temperature controlled applications. Flexible for either hand-load or pallet-load requirements, they are ideal for multi-stop distribution of both fresh and frozen products.

<u>Stake bodies</u>. Stake bodies are flatbeds with various configurations of removable sides. The stake body is utilized for a broad range of agricultural and construction industries transportation needs.

<u>Armored SUVs</u>. Supreme s armored SUV products offer the same outside appearance and interior as a stock model SUV, but with armored protection against hostile fire. These protective vehicles are used both abroad by governmental agencies and for various domestic applications.

<u>Armored trucks and specialty vehicles.</u> Supreme is one of the largest makers of cash-in-transit vehicles as well as SWAT rapid deployment vehicles, prisoner transport vehicles, and a variety of other security vehicles.

Shuttle buses. Shuttle buses (Senator and Candidate) have seating capacities for 12 to 29 people and are offered with a variety of seating arrangements and with options such as wheelchair lifts, custom interiors, and special exterior paint schemes. The shuttle bus line features an aerodynamic exterior design and is intended for use by hotels, nursing homes, car leasing companies, and airport-related users.

<u>Mid-size buses</u>. Supreme s mid-size buses (President and Ambassador) are offered in lengths of up to 31 feet with capacities of up to 35 passengers. This product serves the public transit and tour markets as well as end users such as universities and various sport franchises.

<u>Trolleys.</u> Supreme s trolley line is similar in size to the mid-size bus line but resembles a San Francisco trolley car. Supreme is a leading manufacturer of this product which is marketed to resort areas, theme parks, and cities desiring unique transportation vehicles.

Kold King®, Iner-City®, Spartan, and Fuel Shark are trade names used by Supreme in its marketing of truck bodies and buses. Kold King® and Iner-City® are trademarks registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

### **Manufacturing**

Supreme s manufacturing facilities are located in Goshen and Ligonier, Indiana; Griffin, Georgia; Cleburne, Texas; Moreno Valley, California; and Jonestown, Pennsylvania.

Supreme builds specialized vehicle bodies and installs other equipment on truck chassis, most of which are provided by converter pool agreements or are owned by dealers or end-users. These truck bodies are built on an assembly line from engineered structural components such as floors, roofs, and wall panels. These components are manufactured from Supreme s proprietary designs and are installed on the truck chassis. Supreme then installs optional equipment and applies any special finishes that the customer has specified. Throughout the manufacturing and installation process, Supreme conducts quality control procedures to ensure that the products meet its customers specifications. Supreme s products are generally produced to firm orders and are designed and engineered by Supreme. Order levels will vary depending upon price, competition, prevailing economic conditions, and other factors.

The Company manufactures its own fiberglass reinforced plywood and has extensive metal bending capabilities. These component manufacturing facilities are located in Goshen and Ligonier, Indiana.

Supreme provides limited warranties against construction defects in its products. These warranties generally provide for the replacement or repair of defective parts or workmanship for periods of up to five years following the date of retail sale.

### **Table of Contents**

We purchase raw materials and component parts from a variety of sources. Although we generally do not enter into long-term supply contracts, management believes that we have good relationships with our primary suppliers. In recent years prices have fluctuated significantly, but we have experienced no material adverse problems in obtaining adequate supplies of raw materials and component parts to meet the requirements of our production schedules. Management believes that the materials used in the production of our products are available at competitive prices from an adequate number of alternative suppliers. Accordingly, management does not believe that the loss of a single supplier would have a material adverse effect on our business.

### **Marketing**

Supreme sells its products to commercial dealers/distributors, fleet leasing companies, or directly to end-users. Products purchased by a dealer from Supreme are sold by the dealer/distributor to its own customers.

Supreme s dealer/distributor network consists of more than 1,000 commercial dealers, a limited number of truck equipment distributors, and approximately 25 bus distributors. Management believes that this large network, coupled with Supreme s geographically-dispersed plant and distribution sites, gives Supreme a marketing advantage over its competitors. Supreme generally delivers its products within 4 to 8 weeks after the receipt of orders.

Approximately 80 employees are engaged in direct sales. Supreme engages in direct marketing to target markets and participates in industry and vocational trade shows.

### **Trademarks**

The Company owns and maintains trademarks that are used in marketing specialized products manufactured by Supreme. Management believes that these trademarks have significant customer goodwill. For this reason, management anticipates renewing each trademark discussed above for an additional ten-year period prior to such trademark s expiration.

### **Working Capital**

The Company utilizes its revolving line of credit to finance its accounts receivable and inventories. The Company believes that its days sales outstanding and its days inventories on hand are within normal industry levels. The Company had working capital of \$37.6 million and \$38.6 million at December 28, 2013, and December 29, 2012, respectively.

### **Major Customers**

No single customer or group of customers, accounted for 10% or greater of the Company s consolidated net sales for the fiscal years ended in 2013 and 2012. During 2011, one of our customers (Penske) accounted for approximately 20% of consolidated net sales. The Company s export sales are minimal.

### **Competitive Conditions**

The highly competitive nature of the specialized vehicle industry presents a number of challenges. With only a few national competitors, the Company often competes with smaller, regional companies. As a result of this broad competition, the Company is often faced with competitive pricing pressures. Other competitive factors include quality of product, lead times, geographic proximity to customers, and the ability to manufacture a product customized to customer specifications.

During favorable business cycles, the industry tends to see an increase in smaller, regional competitors, and then a similar decrease during times of challenging economic pressures. With its national presence and diverse product offerings, the Company believes that it is well positioned to meet the competitive challenges presented.

### **Governmental Regulation**

The Company s operations are subject to a variety of federal, state, and local environmental and health and safety statutes and regulations including those related to emissions to the air, discharges to water, treatment, storage, and disposal of water, and remediation of contaminated sites. Additionally, the Company s products are subject to a variety of federal, state, and local safety statutes and regulations. From time to time, the Company has received notices of noncompliance with respect to our operations and products. These notices have typically been resolved by investigating the alleged noncompliance and correcting any noncompliant conditions.

### Table of Contents

### **Cyclicality and Seasonality of Business**

The Company s business can be cyclical due to the normal replacement cycle particularly of its truck products (historically approximately seven years) being subject to customers delaying purchases due to adverse changes in economic conditions and other long range factors that can affect the transportation industry. Seasonality arises due to the Company typically participating in bids for large fleet contracts. If successful, the fleet orders generally require shipment of the truck bodies in the first and second quarters. Additionally, our business depends on various factors that are particularly sensitive to general economic conditions and business cycles including: corporate profitability; interest rates; fuel costs; changes in government regulations (i.e. fuel standards); customer preferences; industrial, commercial, and consumer spending patterns; and availability of truck chassis.

### **Employees**

As of December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012, the Company employed approximately 1,700 and 1,500 employees, respectively, none of whom are represented by a collective bargaining unit. The Company considers its relations with its employees to be favorable.

### **Backlog**

The Company s backlog of firm orders was \$84.7 million at December 28, 2013 compared to \$67.9 million at December 29, 2012, all of which was reasonably expected to be filled within the applicable year.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Any investment in our Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information included in this Form 10-K before purchasing our Common Stock. Although the risks described below are the risks that we believe are material, they are not the only risks relating to our business and our Common Stock. Additional risks and uncertainties, including those that are not yet identified or that we currently believe are immaterial, may also adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations. If any of the events described below occur, our business and financial results could be materially and adversely affected. The market price of our Common Stock could decline due to any of these risks, perhaps significantly, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

A lack of credit and/or limited financing availability to the Company, its vendors, dealers, or end users could adversely affect our business.

The Company s liquidity and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected if, under its current bank credit agreement, the Company s ability to borrow money from its existing lender to finance its operations is reduced or eliminated. Similar adverse effects may also result if the Company realizes lessened credit availability from trade creditors. Additionally, many of our customers require the availability of financing to facilitate the purchase of our products. As a result, a continuing period of reduced credit availability in the marketplace could have adverse effects on the Company s business.

### Increases in the price and demand for raw materials could lower our margins and profitability.

Supreme generally does not have long-term raw material contracts and is dependent upon suppliers of steel, aluminum, wood products, and fiberglass materials, among others, for its manufacturing operations. Consequently, our ability to produce and deliver our products could be affected by disruptions encountered by our raw material suppliers or freight carriers. Additionally, competitive market conditions may prevent the Company from implementing price increases to offset raw material cost increases. As a result the Company s gross margin could be adversely affected.

### Volatility in the supply of vehicle chassis and other vehicle components could adversely affect our business.

With the exception of some bus and armored products, the Company generally does not purchase vehicle chassis for its inventory. The Company accepts shipments of vehicle chassis owned by dealers or end-users for the purpose of installing and/or manufacturing its specialized truck bodies and buses on such chassis. Historically, General Motors Corp. (GM) and Ford Motor Company (Ford) have been the primary suppliers of chassis. In the event of a disruption in supply from one major supplier, the Company would attempt to use another major supplier, but there can be no assurance that this attempt would be successful. Nevertheless, in the event of chassis supply disruptions, there could be unforeseen consequences that may have a significant adverse effect on the Company s business operations.

The Company also faces risk relative to finance and storage charges for maintaining excess consigned chassis inventory from GM and Ford. Under these consigned inventory agreements, if a chassis is not delivered to a customer within a specified time frame, the Company is required to pay finance or storage charges on such chassis.

### **Table of Contents**

### We compete in the highly competitive specialized vehicle industry which may impact our financial results.

The competitive nature of the specialized vehicle industry creates a number of challenges for the Company. Important factors include product pricing, quality of product, lead times, geographic proximity to customers, and the ability to manufacture a product customized to customer specifications. Specialized vehicles are produced by a number of smaller, regional companies which create product pricing pressures that could adversely impact the Company s profits. Chassis manufacturers have not generally shown an interest in manufacturing specialized vehicles, including truck bodies and buses, because such manufacturers highly-automated assembly line operations do not lend themselves to the efficient production of a wide variety of highly-specialized vehicles with various options and equipment.

### We have potential exposure to environmental and health and safety liabilities which may increase costs and lower profitability.

Our operations are subject to a variety of federal, state, and local environmental and health and safety statutes and regulations, including those relating to emissions to the air, discharges to water, treatment, storage, and disposal of waste, and remediation of contaminated sites. In certain cases, these requirements may limit the productive capacity of our operations.

Certain laws, including the Federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, have imposed strict and, under certain circumstances, joint and several liability for costs to remediate contaminated sites upon designated responsible parties including site owners or operators and persons who dispose of wastes at, or transport wastes to, such sites.

From time to time, we have received notices of noncompliance with respect to our operations. These notices have typically been resolved by investigating the alleged noncompliance and correcting any non-compliant conditions. New environmental requirements, more aggressive enforcement of existing ones, or discovery of presently unknown conditions could require material expenditures or result in liabilities which could limit expansion or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and operating cash flows.

A product defect claim in excess of our insurance coverage, or for which we have no insurance, or an inability to acquire or maintain insurance at commercially reasonable rates, could have a materially adverse effect upon our business.

We face an inherent risk of exposure to product liability, product recall, and other product defect related claims, if the use of our current or formerly manufactured products result, or are alleged to result, in personal injury and/or property damage, or if a significant number of our products must be recalled, or if a product defect results in the Company having to refund the purchase price of a substantial number of vehicles. If we manufacture a defective product, we may experience material losses and we may incur significant costs to defend product defect claims. We could also incur damages and significant costs in correcting any defects, lost sales, and suffer damage to our reputation. We may not have insurance coverage for certain types of claims or our insurance coverage may not be adequate for liabilities we could incur and may not continue to be available on terms acceptable to us.

Our manufacturer s warranties expose us to potentially significant claims.

We are subject to product warranty claims in the ordinary course of our business. If we manufacture poor quality products or receive defective materials, we may incur unforeseen costs in excess of what we have reserved in our financial statements. These costs could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating cash flows.

### We depend on the services of our key executives. Any loss of our key executives could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

Our ability to compete successfully and implement our business strategy depends on the efforts of our senior management personnel. The loss of the services of any one or more of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on our business. We do not maintain key-man life insurance policies on any of our executives. If we were unable to attract qualified personnel to our management, our existing management resources could become strained, which may harm our business and our ability to implement our strategies.

### Our relatively low trading volumes may limit our stockholders abilities to buy or sell their shares.

Our Class A Common Stock has experienced, and may continue to experience, price volatility and low trading volumes. Overall market conditions, and other risk factors described herein, may cause the market price of our Class A Common Stock to fall. Our high and low sales prices for the twelve month period ended December 28, 2013 were \$7.12 and \$3.10, respectively. Our Class A

### Table of Contents

Common Stock is listed on the NYSE MKT exchange under the symbol STS. However, daily trading volumes for our Class A Common Stock are, and may continue to be, relatively small compared to many other publicly-traded securities. For example, during the twelve month period ended December 28, 2013, our daily trading volume has been as low as 900 shares. It may be difficult for you to buy or sell shares in the public market at any given time at prevailing prices, and the price of our Class A Common Stock may, therefore, be volatile.

### Our officers and directors own a large percentage of our common stock. They may vote their shares in ways with which you disagree.

As of February 25, 2014, our officers and directors as a group beneficially owned 23.7% of our Class A Common Stock and 90.7% of our Class B Common Stock. As a result, they will continue to be able to exercise significant influence, and in most cases, control, over matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, changes to our charter documents, and significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership makes it unlikely that any other holder or group of holders of our Class A Common Stock will be able to affect the way we are managed or the direction of our business.

Our split classes of stock may make it more difficult or expensive for a third party to acquire the Company which may adversely affect our stock price.

Our outstanding Common Stock is split into two classes. The Class A Common Stock is listed on the NYSE MKT exchange, and the holders thereof are entitled to elect two members of the Company s Board of Directors. The majority (90.7%) of the Class B Common Stock is owned or controlled by the Company s officers and directors and is entitled to elect the remaining six members of the Company s Board of Directors. The continuing ability of the holders of our Class B Common Stock to elect a majority of the members of the Company s Board of Directors will make it difficult for another company to acquire us and for Class A stockholders to receive any related take-over premium (unless the controlling group approves the sale).

# The shuttle bus industry is highly competitive.

The shuttle bus industry is highly competitive; we routinely face competition from multiple companies for state and municipal bid contracts, as well as retail sales. The recent competitive environment in the bus industry has resulted in increased discounting, which effectively lowers unit sales prices. Sustained or increasing competitive pressures could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. There can be no assurance that we will be able to reduce the cost of our products to remain competitive or that existing or new competitors will not develop products that are superior to ours or that achieve better consumer acceptance, thereby adversely affecting our market share, sales volume, and profit margins.

<u>Our internal controls provide only reasonable assurance that objectives are met. Failure of one or more of these controls could adversely affect the Company.</u>

While the Company believes that its control systems are effective, there are inherent limitations in all control systems, and misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. The Company continues to take action to comply with the internal controls, disclosure controls,

and other requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, cannot guarantee that our internal controls and disclosure controls will prevent all possible errors or all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. In addition, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefit of controls must be relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no system of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Further, controls can be circumvented by individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more persons, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is also based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, a control may be inadequate because of changes in conditions or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

### Ability to sell idle facilities.

We currently own facilities which have been idle for a period of time and are currently being marketed for sale (see Item 2. *Properties* ). Although management has exercised its best judgment to reflect accurate current market values of these properties in the Company s financial statements, there cannot be, due to current adverse market conditions, any assurance that these properties can be sold for these values anytime in the near future.

# Table of Contents

(See other risk factors listed in Item 7 under the caption: Forward-Looking Statements ).

# ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

Not applicable.

# ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

Set forth below is a brief summary of the properties which are owned or leased by the Company.

|                                  | Square<br>Footage | Owned or<br>Leased | Operating Segment    |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Manufacturing of Products        | rootage           | Leaseu             | Operating Segment    |
| Goshen, Indiana                  | 521,816           | Owned              | Specialized Vehicles |
| Jonestown, Pennsylvania          | 424,416           | Owned              | Specialized Vehicles |
| Griffin, Georgia                 | 191,779           | Owned              | Specialized Vehicles |
| Cleburne, Texas                  | 177,035           | Owned              | Specialized Vehicles |
| Moreno Valley, California        | 103,200           | Owned              | Specialized Vehicles |
| Moreno Valley, California        | 13,758            | Leased             | Specialized Vehicles |
|                                  | 1,432,004         |                    |                      |
|                                  |                   |                    |                      |
| Manufacturing of Component Parts |                   |                    |                      |
| Ligonier, Indiana                | 52,142            | Owned              | Fiberglass Products  |
|                                  | 52,142            |                    |                      |
|                                  |                   |                    |                      |
| <u>Distribution</u>              |                   |                    |                      |
| Harrisville, Rhode Island        | 20,000            | Owned              | Specialized Vehicles |
| Colorado Springs, Colorado       | 950               | Leased             | Specialized Vehicles |
|                                  | 20,950            |                    |                      |
|                                  |                   |                    |                      |
| Properties Held for Sale         |                   |                    |                      |
| Wilson, North Carolina           | 113,694           | Owned              | Not Applicable       |
| White Pigeon, Michigan           | 74,802            | Owned              | Not Applicable       |
| St. Louis, Missouri              | 4,800             | Owned              | Not Applicable       |
| Goshen, Indiana (land)           |                   | Owned              | Not Applicable       |
|                                  | 193,296           |                    |                      |
|                                  |                   |                    |                      |
| Corporate Office Building        |                   |                    |                      |
| Goshen, Indiana                  | 26,000            | Owned              | Not Applicable       |
|                                  | 4 = 2 4 2 2 =     |                    |                      |
| Total square footage             | 1,724,392         |                    |                      |

In an effort to manage its capacity utilization and control its assets, the Company had previously ceased operations at a number of facilities during and prior to 2011. The North Carolina and Michigan properties were classified as property, plant, and equipment as of December 28, 2013. The North Carolina property is being aggressively marketed for sale and the Michigan property is being leased to an unrelated business. The Missouri and Indiana properties were classified as assets held for sale as of December 28, 2013 and are being aggressively marketed for sale. The facilities owned or leased by the Company are well maintained, in good condition, and adequate for their intended purposes.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

The Company is subject to various investigations, claims, and legal proceedings covering a wide range of matters that arise in the ordinary course of its business activities. Each of these matters is subject to various uncertainties, and it is possible that some of these matters may be resolved unfavorably to the Company. The Company establishes accruals for matters that are probable and reasonably estimable.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

### Table of Contents

### **PART II**

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS, AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

The Company s Class A Common Stock is traded on the NYSE MKT exchange (ticker symbol STS). The number of record holders of the Class A Common Stock as of February 25, 2014 was approximately 233. Due to the number of shares held in nominee or street name, it is likely that there are substantially more than 233 beneficial owners of the Company s Class A Common Stock.

The Company s Class A Common Stock closed at a price of \$6.64 per share on the NYSE MKT exchange on February 25, 2014 on which date there were 14,537,255 shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding. High and low sales prices of the Class A Common Stock for the two-year periods ended December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012 were:

|             |    | 2013 |    |     |      |    | 2012 |      |    |     |      |
|-------------|----|------|----|-----|------|----|------|------|----|-----|------|
|             | Hi | gh   |    | Low |      |    | High |      |    | Low |      |
| 1st Quarter | \$ | 4.86 | \$ |     | 3.10 | \$ |      | 3.25 | \$ |     | 2.42 |
| 2nd Quarter |    | 5.26 |    |     | 4.25 |    |      | 4.57 |    |     | 3.01 |
| 3rd Quarter |    | 6.59 |    |     | 4.76 |    |      | 4.66 |    |     | 3.65 |
| 4th Quarter |    | 7.12 |    |     | 5.47 |    |      | 4.00 |    |     | 3.22 |

All of the 1,771,949 outstanding shares of the Company s Class B Common Stock were held by a total of 13 persons as of February 25, 2014. There is no established trading market for the Class B Common Stock. The Class B Common Stock is freely convertible on a one-for-one basis into an equal number of shares of Class A Common Stock, and ownership of the Class B Common Stock is deemed to be beneficial ownership of the Class A Common Stock under Rule 13d-3(d) (1) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Pursuant to the terms of the Class B Common Stock, on August 9, 2013, Elizabeth R. Gardner converted 30,834 shares of Class B Common Stock into 30,834 shares of Class A Common Stock. The shares of Class A Common Stock were issued pursuant to Rule 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On May 8, 2013, the Company s Board of Directors declared a five percent (5%) stock dividend on its outstanding Class A and Class B Common Stock. Stockholders of record on May 20, 2013 received a stock dividend for each share owned on that date, paid on June 3, 2013. The Company did not declare or pay any cash dividends during the years ended December 28, 2013 or December 29, 2012 and did not pay any stock dividends during the year ended December 29, 2012. Future dividend payments will necessarily be subject to business conditions, the Company s financial position, and requirements for working capital, property, plant and equipment expenditures, and other corporate purposes.

### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data has been derived from our consolidated financial statements. The data set forth below should be read in conjunction with Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.

All per share data has been adjusted to reflect the five percent (5%) common stock dividend declared and paid during 2013.

### **Table of Contents**

|  | For Fiscal Years Ended |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
|--|------------------------|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|--------|-------------|
|  |                        | 2013  |    | 2012  |    | 2011  |    | 2010   | 2009        |
| Consolidated Statement of Continuing         |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Operations Data:                             |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| (in millions, except per share amounts)      |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Net sales                                    | \$                     | 282.3 | \$ | 286.1 | \$ | 300.4 | \$ | 221.2  | \$<br>183.9 |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations     |                        | 6.4   |    | 11.8  |    | 1.7   |    | (8.8)  | (6.0)       |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations per |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| share:                                       |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share              |                        | 0.40  |    | 0.74  |    | 0.11  |    | (0.59) | (0.41)      |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share            |                        | 0.39  |    | 0.73  |    | 0.11  |    | (0.59) | (0.41)      |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:             |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| (in millions)                                |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Working capital (a)                          | \$                     | 37.6  | \$ | 38.6  | \$ | 35.4  | \$ | 19.1   | \$<br>22.4  |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Total assets                                 |                        | 113.5 |    | 105.1 |    | 104.7 |    | 101.1  | 109.2       |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Total debt                                   |                        | 9.7   |    | 14.1  |    | 15.9  |    | 26.6   | 27.3        |
|  |                        |       |    |       |    |       |    |        |             |
| Stockholders equity                          |                        | 74.1  |    | 67.2  |    | 54.9  |    | 51.5   | 62.3        |

<sup>(</sup>a) During the third quarter of 2009, the Company reclassified its revolving line of credit from long-term to current (\$25.6 million at December 26, 2009). During the third quarter of 2011, the Company reclassified its revolving line of credit from current to long-term (\$11.7 million at December 31, 2011).

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

### **Company Overview**

Established in 1974 as a truck body manufacturer, Supreme Industries, Inc., through its wholly-owned subsidiary Supreme Corporation, is one of the nation s leading manufacturers of specialized vehicles. The Company engages principally in the production and sale of customized truck bodies, buses, and other specialty vehicles. Building on its expertise in providing both cargo and passenger transportation solutions, the Company s specialty vehicle offerings include products such as customized armored vehicles and homeland response vehicles.

Supreme s dealer/distributor network consists of more than 1,000 commercial dealers, a limited number of truck equipment distributors, and approximately 25 bus distributors. The Company s manufacturing and service facilities are located in seven states across the continental United States allowing us to meet the needs of customers across all of North America. Additionally, the Company s favorable customer relations, strong brand recognition, extensive product offerings, bailment chassis arrangements, and product innovation competitively positions Supreme with a strategic footprint in the markets it serves.

The Company and its product offerings are affected by various risk factors which include, but are not limited to, economic conditions, interest rate fluctuations, volatility in the supply chain of chassis, and the availability of credit and financing to the Company, our vendors, dealers, or end users. The Company s business is also affected by the availability and costs of certain raw materials that serve as significant components of its product offerings. The Company s risk factors are disclosed in Item 1A Risk Factors of this document.

### **Results of Operations**

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto (see Note 1 Nature of Operations and Accounting Policies ) located in Item 8 of this document, and pertain to continuing operations unless otherwise noted. All earnings per share and share figures have been adjusted for the 5% stock dividend distributed in the second quarter of 2013.

| Table of | Contents |
|----------|----------|
|----------|----------|

### Overview

Consolidated net sales for the twelve-month period ended December 28, 2013 decreased 1.4%, to \$282.3 million, from \$286.1 million last year, due to lower bus and specialty vehicle sales offset by increased truck body volume. For the twelve months ended December 28, 2013, gross profit increased to \$46.8 million, from last year s \$43.5 million. Gross margin, as a percentage of sales, increased to 16.6%, compared with 15.2% in 2012, despite margin pressure in the bus product line. The margin growth reflects improved product mix, pricing disciplines and margin-expansion initiatives including process improvements, manufacturing efficiencies and strategic purchasing.

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased year over year as a percent of sales to 12.1% from 11.1%, mainly due to higher commissions on more profitable sales and other employee costs, such as healthcare, wage increases and selective headcount additions.

Income tax expense of \$2.9 million was recorded in the year ended December 28, 2013 due to the Company s return to normalized tax rates. In 2012, the Company recorded an income tax benefit of \$0.3 million that included the reversal of a deferred tax valuation allowance due to the Company s improved profitability.

Reported net income for the twelve months ended December 28, 2013 was \$6.4 million, or \$0.39 per diluted share, compared with \$11.8 million, or \$0.73 per diluted share in 2012.

On December 31, 2013, the Company announced its intention to divest its shuttle bus business. The progressively competitive environment in the bus industry has led to intensified price cutting, making it more difficult to sustain profitability. Shuttle bus products represented less than 13% of the Company s consolidated 2013 sales, but have had a material adverse effect on reported financial results. Although the Company made this announcement on December 31, 2013, the technical requirements for discontinued operations accounting were not met with the result that the Company did not present the shuttle bus business as discontinued operations for all years presented.

In the second quarter of 2013, the bus division settled its King County, Washington, lawsuit which resulted in a year-to-date pre-tax charge of \$3.6 million including related legal costs. The legal settlement and related costs for the year totaled \$4.7 million, partially offset by \$1.1 million of estimated value assigned to the returned product. See Basic and diluted income per share for a more detailed explanation regarding the reconciliation of net income and net income per share to adjusted net income and adjusted net income per share.

On a pro forma basis, adjusting for the impact of the shuttle bus business (including costs associated with the King County lawsuit) and normalizing the 2012 income tax expense, diluted earnings per share for 2013 improved to \$0.68 per share compared to \$0.53 for 2012.

The decision to divest the shuttle bus business is expected to help us improve stockholder value by reallocating resources where they are expected to earn a higher return. Supreme s core business of manufacturing and selling customized truck bodies has recently undergone successful facilities and manufacturing process upgrades, resulting in better operating efficiencies and expanding margins for these products.

Because of improved truck demand, sales backlog at the end of 2013 increased 24.7% to \$84.7 million, compared with \$67.9 million at the end of 2012.

Working capital was \$37.6 million at December 28, 2013, compared to \$38.6 million at the end of 2012. During 2013, Supreme invested \$6.2 million in facilities and equipment to enhance manufacturing efficiencies. Total debt declined more than 30% to \$9.7 million at year end, compared with \$14.1 million last year. Stockholders equity increased 10.3% to \$74.1 million at December 28, 2013, compared with \$67.2 million at December 29, 2012. Book value per-share grew to \$4.59 at year end versus \$4.20 at the end of 2012. Net cash provided by operating activities in 2013 was \$13.5 million, compared with \$12.4 million in 2012.

The pending divestiture of the shuttle bus business represents a continued transition towards an organizational focus on profitable growth. As we enter 2014, we are encouraged by the opportunities we see in the work truck and specialty vehicle product lines, where customers value high-quality products and dependable delivery performance. Supreme will celebrate its 40th anniversary during 2014, which is a direct result of our dedicated employees and loyal customers.

### **Table of Contents**

# Comparison of 2013 with 2012

#### Net sales

Net sales for the year ended December 28, 2013 decreased \$3.8 million, or 1.4%, to \$282.3 million as compared with \$286.1 million for the year ended December 29, 2012. The following table presents the components of net sales and the changes from 2012 to 2013:

| (\$000 s omitted)     | 2013          | 2012          | Change        |        |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| Specialized vehicles: |               |               |               |        |
| Trucks                | \$<br>225,778 | \$<br>211,972 | \$<br>13,806  | 6.5%   |
| Buses                 | 42,395        | 55,025        | (12,630)      | (23.0) |
| Specialty vehicles    | 11,930        | 16,180        | (4,250)       | (26.3) |
|                       | 280,103       | 283,177       | (3,074)       | (1.1)  |
| Fiberglass products   | 2,170         | 2,963         | (793)         | (26.8) |
|                       | \$<br>282,273 | \$<br>286,140 | \$<br>(3,867) | (1.4)% |

Truck division sales increased by \$13.8 million, or 6.5%, for the 2013 year primarily due to improved retail demand and additional fleet orders in certain product categories. As we move into 2014, we are encouraged by the increased truck backlog and by our improved flexibility in our manufacturing processes resulting in efficiency improvements, higher-quality products, and improved on-time delivery.

Bus division sales decreased \$12.6 million, or 23.0%, as the bus market continued to feel the effects of tightened municipal and state budgets that caused intense competition leading to increased discounting and reduced margins.

Specialty vehicle division sales for 2013 decreased \$4.3 million, or 26.3%, compared with 2012. The decrease was the result of minimal sales of specialty vehicles and continued weakness in U.S. Department of State business. To improve our overall consolidated performance, we are reworking our product flow of complex, high option content products, utilizing production processes designed for lower volume customer trucks. A portion of these units will be produced at the specialty vehicle division as the process is designed for lower volume customized products. Using existing products and capabilities as a foundation, we continue to look for opportunities to expand product offerings and our customer base for these specialty products.

The Fiberglass division sells fiberglass reinforced plywood to Supreme for use in the production of certain of its truck bodies and to third parties. The decrease of \$0.8 million, or 26.8%, was due to lower sales to third parties in 2013.

### Cost of sales and gross profit

Gross profit increased by \$3.3 million, or 7.5%, to \$46.8 million for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with \$43.5 million for the year ended December 29, 2012. The following presents the components of cost of sales and the changes from 2012 to 2013:

**Material** Material cost as a percentage of net sales decreased by 1.8% for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with 2012. The decrease in the material percentage was due in part to favorable product mix, strategic purchasing of certain materials, and our focus on pricing disciplines in our sales efforts. The Company closely monitors major commodities to identify raw material cost escalations and attempts to pass through cost increases as markets will allow by having material adjustment clauses in most key customer contracts.

**Direct Labor** Direct labor as a percentage of net sales decreased by 0.7% for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with 2012 due to improved efficiencies achieved at certain locations resulting from the use of real time metrics on labor utilization and manufacturing redesign initiatives for more efficient production flow.

**Overhead** Manufacturing overhead as a percentage of net sales increased by 1.2% for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with 2012 due partially to the fixed nature of certain overhead expenses that do not fluctuate with sales volume changes. Additionally, for the year ended December 28, 2013, the dollars spent on overhead increased approximately \$3.0 million when compared with 2012 with increases in costs associated with improvements to the physical inventory process and accuracy of our inventory accounting systems and increased group health costs.

**Delivery** Delivery as a percentage of net sales decreased by 0.1% for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with 2012.

### Table of Contents

### Selling, general and administrative expenses

Selling, general and administrative ( G&A ) expenses increased by \$2.6 million, or 8%, to \$34.2 million for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with \$31.6 million for the year ended December 29, 2012. The following table presents selling and G&A expenses as a percentage of net sales and the changes from 2012 to 2013:

| (\$000 s omitted) | 2013         |         | 2012   |          | Change |      |
|-------------------|--------------|---------|--------|----------|--------|------|
| Selling expenses  | \$<br>11,957 | 4.2% \$ | 10,499 | 3.6% \$  | 1,458  | 0.6% |
| G&A expenses      | 22,210       | 7.9     | 21,103 | 7.4      | 1,107  | 0.5  |
| Total             | \$<br>34,167 | 12.1%\$ | 31,602 | 11.0% \$ | 2,565  | 1.1% |

**Selling expenses** Selling expenses for 2013 increased \$1.5 million as compared with 2012. As a percentage of net sales, selling expenses increased 0.6% for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with 2012. The increase was the result of an increase in sales commissions on more profitable sales and lower marketing program incentives received in 2013 from chassis suppliers.

**G&A expenses** G&A expenses for 2013 increased \$1.1 million as compared with 2012. As a percentage of net sales, G&A expenses increased 0.5% for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with 2012. The increase was the result of higher costs associated with the implementation of a new inventory management system and strategic headcount additions.

### Legal settlement and related costs

In October of 2011, the Company was named a defendant in a personal injury suit (Paul Gendrolis and Katherine Gendrolis v. Saxon Fleet Sales, Kolstad Company, and Supreme Industries, Inc.) which was filed in the United States District Court, District of Massachusetts. The complaint sought \$10 million in damages based on allegations that a truck body manufactured by the Company contained an improperly installed plate or lip, which caused Mr. Gendrolis to trip and become injured. Claims alleged against the Company included negligence, breach of warranty, breach of consumer protection laws, and loss of consortium. In September 2013, the parties mediated and reached a settlement to this litigation. The Company s contribution to the settlement was the remainder of its self-insurance deductible in the amount of \$0.1 million. The remainder of the settlement above was paid by insurance.

In February of 2012, the Company was named a defendant in a claim that a fleet of buses manufactured by the Company was defective (King County v. Supreme Corporation) which was filed in Superior Court in King County, Washington. King County sought to revoke its acceptance of a fleet of 35 buses, which had been manufactured by the Company and sold to King County, and alleged breach of contract and breach of implied warranties. As of February 28, 2013, King County claimed its damages were \$10.6 million and subsequently moved to add a consumer protection act claim which would have permitted an award of attorney s fees, if successful. On June 14, 2013, the Company and King County entered into a Settlement and Release Agreement under the terms of which the lawsuit would be dismissed and mutual releases granted in exchange for payment of the sum of \$4.7 million to King County within 90 days of the date of the agreement and the return of 35 buses to the Company. Through separate agreements, the Company settled third-party claims against certain third-party subcontractors who have contributed to the Company \$520,000 of the settlement funds, with the Company responsible for the balance which was paid on September 9, 2013. The Company assigned an estimated \$1.1 million to the returned product. Including the legal settlement and related costs, the Company recorded a pre-tax charge of \$3.6 million in 2013.

### Other income

For the year ended December 28, 2013, other income was \$0.9 million, or 0.3% of net sales, as compared with other income of \$1.2 million, or 0.4% of net sales, for the year ended December 29, 2012. Other income consisted of rental income, gain on the sale of assets, and other miscellaneous income received by the Company. During the first quarters of 2013 and 2012, the Company realized a gain of \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, on the sale of real estate.

### Interest expense

Interest expense was \$0.6 million, or 0.2% of net sales, for the year ended December 28, 2013, compared with \$1.0 million, or 0.3% of net sales, for the year ended December 29, 2012. The decline in interest expense resulted from a combination of lower average bank borrowings and the termination of a capital lease obligation through the exercise of a purchase option eliminating the interest expense associated with the lease payments. The effective interest rate on bank borrowings was 2.47% at 2013 year end, and the Company was in compliance with all provisions of its Credit Agreement.

### Table of Contents

#### Income taxes

For the year ended December 28, 2013, the Company recorded income tax expense of \$2.9 million at an effective tax rate of 30.8% which differed from the federal statutory rate primarily because of state income tax and federal permanent income tax differences. For the year ended December 29, 2012, the Company recorded an income tax benefit of \$0.3 million for an effective tax rate of -2.7% resulting primarily from the reversal of a deferred tax valuation allowance due to the Company s improved profitability. During 2012, the Company generated taxable income sufficient to realize the benefit of all its federal net operating loss carryforwards and a portion of its state net operating loss carryforwards.

### Net income

Net income for year ended December 28, 2013 was \$6.4 million, or \$0.39 per diluted share, compared with net income of \$11.8 million, or \$0.73 per diluted share for the comparable period last year. On a pro forma basis, adjusting for the impact of the shuttle bus business (including costs associated with the King County lawsuit) and normalizing the 2012 income tax expense, the earnings for 2013 result in \$0.68 per diluted share compared with \$0.53 per diluted share for 2012.

### Basic and diluted income per share

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income and net income per share to adjusted net income and adjusted net income per share. These non-GAAP financial measurements relate to adjustments for shuttle bus operation losses, costs of a legal settlement, which management believes should be adjusted because it was an unusual item, and to show the effect of current tax rates as the prior year tax rates were reduced by the reversal of a deferred tax valuation allowance related to previously unrecognized net operating loss carryforwards that were utilized. Management believes that these non-GAAP financial measures are helpful to show a more accurate comparison of the Company s operating performance year over year.

|   | December 28,<br>2013 | December 29,<br>2012 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Net Income, as reported   | \$<br>6,425,876      | \$<br>11,832,985     |
|   |                      |                      |
| Normalized taxes (2012 adjusted to 2013 effective tax rate, net of tax benefit reported |                      |                      |
| in 2012)  |                      | 3,859,211            |
|   |                      |                      |
| Tax adjusted net income before shuttle bus operations                                   | 6,425,876            | 7,973,774            |
|   |                      |                      |
| Shuttle bus operations (including legal costs):   |                      |                      |
| Reported legal settlement and related costs   | 3,600,161            | 616,744              |
| Shuttle bus loss from operations, net of legal above                                    | 4,236,270            | 334,587              |
| Total shuttle bus operations  | 7,836,431            | 951,331              |
| Tax effect (shuttle bus rates-39.1% for 2013, 39.4% for 2012 periods)                   | 3,064,045            | 374,824              |
| Total adjustment, net of tax  | 4,772,386            | 576,507              |
|   |                      |                      |
| Adjusted net income   | \$<br>11,198,262     | \$<br>8,550,281      |

### Per Share Data:

| Net Income (as reported, not calculated on this schedule) |    |            |            |
|---|----|------------|------------|
| Basic   | \$ | 0.40       | \$ 0.74    |
| Diluted   | Ψ  | 0.39       | 0.73       |
| Adjusted income tax expense                               |    |            |            |
| Basic   |    |            | (0.24)     |
| Diluted   |    |            | (0.24)     |
| Shuttle bus operations                                    |    |            |            |
| Basic   |    | 0.30       | 0.04       |
| Diluted   |    | 0.29       | 0.04       |
| Adjusted net income                                       |    |            |            |
| Basic   | \$ | 0.70       | \$ 0.54    |
| Diluted   |    | 0.68       | 0.53       |
|   |    |            |            |
| Shares used for per share calculations:                   |    |            |            |
| (Adjusted for 5% stock dividend paid on June 3, 2013)     |    |            |            |
| Basic   |    | 16,113,136 | 15,954,564 |
| Diluted   |    | 16,487,804 | 16,212,508 |

### Table of Contents

### Comparison of 2012 with 2011

### Net Sales

Net sales for the year ended December 29, 2012 decreased \$14.2 million, or 4.7%, to \$286.1 million as compared with \$300.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The following table presents the components of net sales and the changes from 2011 to 2012:

| (\$000 s omitted)     | 2012             | 2011    | Change      |        |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|--------|
| Specialized vehicles: |                  |         |             |        |
| Trucks                | \$<br>211,972 \$ | 218,928 | \$ (6,956)  | (3.2)% |
| Buses                 | 55,025           | 60,640  | (5,615)     | (9.3)  |
| Specialty vehicles    | 16,180           | 18,506  | (2,326)     | (12.6) |
|                       | 283,177          | 298,074 | (14,897)    | (5.0)  |
| Fiberglass products   | 2,963            | 2,287   | 676         | 29.6   |
|                       | \$<br>286,140 \$ | 300,361 | \$ (14,221) | (4.7)% |

Truck division sales decreased by \$7.0 million, or 3.2%, for the year due primarily to fewer orders from certain large national fleet customers and our decision to decline sales that do not meet our target margins.

Bus division sales decreased \$5.6 million, or 9.3%, as the core market continued to feel the effects of tightened municipal and state budgets that caused intense competition which led to increased discounting and reduced margins.

Armored division sales decreased \$2.3 million, or 12.6%, as a result of lower government procurements which included our business with the U.S. Department of State to produce armored SUVs for embassies abroad.

The Fiberglass division sells fiberglass reinforced plywood to Supreme for use in the production of certain of its truck bodies and to third parties. The 2012 increase of \$0.7 million, or 29.6%, was due to higher sales to third parties in 2012.

### Cost of sales and gross profit

Gross profit increased by \$11.0 million, or 34%, to \$43.5 million for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with \$32.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The following presents the components of cost of sales and the changes from 2011 to 2012:

**Material** Material cost as a percentage of net sales decreased by 3.9% for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with 2011. The decrease in the material percentage was due in part to a favorable product mix and our focus on improved product pricing.

**Direct Labor** Direct labor as a percentage of net sales decreased by 0.8% for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with 2011 due to improved efficiencies achieved at certain locations resulting from the use of real time metrics on labor utilization and manufacturing redesign initiatives for more efficient production flow.

**Overhead** Manufacturing overhead as a percentage of net sales increased by 0.5% for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with 2011 due to the fixed nature of certain overhead expenses that do not fluctuate with sales volume changes. For the year ended December 29, 2012, the dollars spent on overhead decreased approximately \$0.5 million when compared with 2011 due to reductions in warranty, workers compensation claims, and group health claims.

**Delivery** Delivery as a percentage of net sales decreased by 0.2% for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with 2011.

### Table of Contents

### Selling, general and administrative expenses

Selling, general and administrative (G&A) expenses increased by \$3.9 million, or 14%, to \$31.6 million for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with \$27.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The following table presents selling and G&A expenses as a percentage of net sales and the changes from 2011 to 2012:

| (\$000 s omitted) | 2012         |          | 2011   | 2011    |       | Change |  |
|-------------------|--------------|----------|--------|---------|-------|--------|--|
| Selling expenses  | \$<br>10,499 | 3.6% \$  | 9,484  | 3.2% \$ | 1,015 | 0.4%   |  |
| G&A expenses      | 21,103       | 7.4      | 18,170 | 6.0     | 2,933 | 1.4    |  |
| Total             | \$<br>31,602 | 11.0% \$ | 27,654 | 9.2% \$ | 3,948 | 1.8%   |  |

**Selling expenses** Selling expenses increased \$1.0 million from 2011 to 2012. As a percentage of net sales, selling expenses increased 0.4% for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with 2011 which was primarily attributable to a change in the sales commission structure which was more closely aligned with profit contribution versus gross sales volume.

**G&A expenses** G&A expenses increased \$2.9 million from 2011 to 2012. As a percentage of net sales, G&A expenses increased 1.4% for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with 2011. The increase was the result of several factors including strategic additions to the senior management team, profit-based incentive compensation plans, and severance expenses related to exiting management personnel in early 2012 as well as expenses associated with the implementation of a perpetual inventory management system.

### Legal settlement and related costs

On January 21, 2009, The Armored Group ( TAG ) filed a complaint against the Company alleging breach of oral contract, unjust enrichment, and other claims. Due to the inherent nature of litigation, and the uncertainty surrounding the ultimate outcome of this case, on May 25, 2011, the Company and TAG signed a Civil Settlement Agreement under the terms of which this lawsuit was dismissed, and the Company agreed to pay \$3.3 million including \$1.1 million in cash and \$2.2 million in stock. The legal settlement and related costs amounted to \$2.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. There were no associated costs for the year ended December 29, 2012. Legal costs of \$0.6 million for the year ended December 29, 2012 were related to the King County claim previously discussed.

### Other income

For the year ended December 29, 2012, other income was \$1.2 million, or 0.4% of net sales, as compared with other income of \$0.9 million, or 0.3% of net sales, for the year ended December 31, 2011. Other income consisted of rental income, gain on the sale of assets, and other miscellaneous income received by the Company. During the first quarter of 2012, the Company realized a gain of approximately \$0.3 million on the sale of real estate.

### Interest expense

Interest expense was \$1.0 million, or 0.3% of net sales, for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with \$2.2 million, or 0.7% of net sales, for the year ended December 31, 2011. The decline in interest expense resulted from a combination of lower average bank borrowings and lower (performance-based) borrowing rates during the periods. Additionally, interest expense in 2011 included approximately \$0.8 million of charges resulting from the write off of capitalized bank fees related to the Company s previous bank credit agreement. The effective interest rate on bank borrowings was 2.7% at December 29, 2012.

### Income taxes

At December 31, 2011, the Company maintained a valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets of \$4.6 million due to uncertainty of the utilization of such assets. At December 31, 2011, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards totaling \$6.5 million for federal tax purposes and approximately \$22 million for state tax purposes. Additionally, the Company had research and experiment credits totaling \$0.3 million for federal tax purposes and \$0.5 million for state tax purposes. During 2012, the Company generated taxable income sufficient to realize the benefit of all its federal net operating loss carryforwards and a portion of its state net operating loss carryforwards. Given the income generated in 2012, the valuation allowances were reversed which resulted in a nominal effective tax rate. The Company s effective tax rate for the year ending December 29, 2012 was -2.7%, substantially lower than statutory rates. For the year ended December 31, 2011, the income tax benefit of \$0.4 million resulted primarily from expiring state statutes related to uncertain tax positions.

### Table of Contents

### Income (loss) from continuing operations

Net income from continuing operations increased by \$10.1 million to \$11.8 million, or 4.1% of net sales, for the year ended December 29, 2012 from \$1.7 million, or 0.6% of net sales, for the year ended December 31, 2011.

### Discontinued operations

In December of 2010, the Company decided to discontinue its Oregon operations. Discontinued operations include the operating results as well as impairment charges for related buildings and equipment. Accordingly, the Company has reclassified the prior period results as discontinued operations. The Oregon operations were ceased in the first quarter of 2011 due to the Company s decision to exit this unprofitable geographic region. The after-tax loss from the discontinued operations related to our Oregon operations was \$0.9 million in 2011.

### Basic and diluted income (loss) per share

The following table presents basic and diluted income (loss) per share and the changes from 2011 to 2012:

|                                   | 2012       | 2011    | Change  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|---------|---------|
| Basic income (loss) per share:    |            |         |         |
| Income from continuing operations | \$<br>0.74 | \$ 0.11 | \$ 0.63 |
| Loss from discontinued operations |            | (0.06)  | 0.06    |
| Net income per basic share        | \$<br>0.74 | \$ 0.05 | \$ 0.69 |
|                                   |            |         |         |
| Diluted income (loss) per share:  |            |         |         |
| Income from continuing operations | \$<br>0.73 | \$ 0.11 | \$ 0.62 |
| Loss from discontinued operations |            | (0.06)  | 0.06    |
| Net income per diluted share      | \$<br>0.73 | \$ 0.05 | \$ 0.68 |

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### **Cash Flows**

The Company s primary sources of liquidity have been cash flows from operating activities and borrowings under its credit agreements. Principal uses of cash have been to support working capital needs, meet debt service requirements, and fund capital expenditures.

### Operating activities

Cash flows from operations represent the net income earned in the reported periods adjusted for non-cash charges and changes in operating assets and liabilities. Net cash from operating activities totaled \$13.5 million for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with \$12.4 million for the year ended December 29, 2012. Changes in operating assets and liabilities were favorably impacted by a \$4.0 million increase in trade accounts payable. This was partially offset by a \$2.9 million increase in accounts receivable caused by increased sales in December of 2013 as compared to December of 2012. Additionally, net cash from operating activities was adversely impacted by a net cash payment of \$4.2 million for a legal settlement.

Net cash from operating activities totaled \$12.4 million for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. Net cash from operating activities was favorably impacted by a \$5.8 million decrease in inventories and a \$3.2 million decrease in accounts receivable, primarily due to decreased business activity at the end of December of 2012 as compared to the same period in the prior year. This was offset by a \$9.5 million decrease in trade accounts payable resulting from a decrease in inventories.

### Investing activities

Cash used by investing activities was \$5.0 million for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with \$10.9 million for the year ended December 29, 2012. During 2013, the Company s capital expenditures totaled \$6.2 million and included facilities and equipment to enhance manufacturing efficiencies. Investing activities provided cash of \$1.3 million in 2013 as a result of net proceeds from the sale of a facility in Goshen, Indiana which was previously included in assets held for sale.

#### Table of Contents

Cash used by investing activities was \$10.9 million for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. During 2012, the Company s capital expenditures totaled \$13.2 million including \$5.4 million used to exercise purchase options for leased facilities in Indiana and Georgia and \$0.7 million used to exercise the purchase option for a leased facility in California which was previously accounted for as a financing (capital lease) transaction. Investing activities provided cash of \$4.2 million in 2012 as a result of net proceeds from the sale of facilities in Woodburn, Oregon; Apopka, Florida; Streetsboro, Ohio; and Ligonier, Indiana which were previously included in assets held for sale. Additionally, the Company s wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary purchased short-term investments of \$2.0 million during 2012.

#### Financing activities

Financing activities used \$4.7 million of cash for the year ended December 28, 2013 as compared with cash used of \$1.6 million for the year ended December 29, 2012. Net long-term debt payments consisted of net borrowings from the Company s revolving line of credit of \$4.4 million.

Financing activities used \$1.6 million of cash for the year ended December 29, 2012 as compared with cash used of \$13.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. Net long-term debt payments consisted of net borrowings from the Company s revolving line of credit of \$2.4 million which were offset by the \$3.0 million net payoff of a capital lease obligation under a sale and leaseback transaction and the \$0.7 million early payoff of obligations under industrial revenue bonds.

#### **Capital Resources**

On September 14, 2011, the Company entered into a Credit Agreement (the 2011 Credit Agreement ) with Wells Fargo (the Lender ). The 2011 Credit Agreement provided a revolving line of credit of up to \$45.0 million, subject to a monthly borrowing base calculation. The term of this revolving line of credit was for a period ending on September 14, 2015. Interest on outstanding borrowings under the 2011 Credit Agreement was based on the Lender s prime rate, or LIBOR, depending on the pricing option selected and the Company s leverage ratio which resulted in an effective rate of 3.04% at December 31, 2011.

On December 19, 2012, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (the 2012 Credit Agreement ) with the Lender. A portion of the amounts received under the 2012 Credit Agreement was used to repay in full all of the obligations of the Company and certain of the guarantors owing to the Lender under the 2011 Credit Agreement. Under the terms of the 2012 Credit Agreement, the Lender agreed to provide to the Company a credit facility of up to \$45.0 million consisting of a revolving credit facility, a term loan facility, and a letter of credit facility. The 2012 Credit Agreement is for a period of five years ending on December 19, 2017. The Company had unused credit capacity of \$31.3 million at December 28, 2013. Interest on outstanding borrowings under the 2012 Credit Agreement is based on the Lender s prime rate or LIBOR depending on the pricing option selected and the Company s leverage ratio (as defined in the 2012 Credit Agreement) resulting in an effective interest rate of 2.47% at December 28, 2013. Pursuant to the 2012 Credit Agreement, the financial covenants include a consolidated total leverage ratio, a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio, and a limitation on annual capital expenditures. As of December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012, the Company was in compliance with all three financial covenants.

A portion of the amounts received in conjunction with the 2012 Credit Agreement were used to terminate a lease by exercising an option on December 19, 2012 to purchase certain real estate and improvements located in the State of California. The outstanding principal amount of the obligation as of December 31, 2011 was \$3.5 million at an interest rate of 5.5%.

A portion of the amounts received in conjunction with the 2012 Credit Agreement were used to terminate leases by exercising options on December 19, 2012 to purchase certain real estate and improvements located in the States of Indiana and Georgia which a subsidiary of the Company had previously leased under two separate lease agreements.

#### Revolving Credit Facility

The revolving credit facility provides for borrowings of up to \$35.0 million. The Company s cash management system and revolving credit facility are designed to maintain zero cash balances and, accordingly, checks outstanding in excess of bank balances are classified as borrowings under the revolving credit facility. There were no checks outstanding in excess of bank balances and no additional borrowings against the revolving credit facility at December 28, 2013. The revolving credit facility also requires a quarterly commitment fee ranging from 0.20% to 0.50% per annum depending on the Company s financial ratios and based upon the average daily unused portion.

17

#### Table of Contents

#### Term Loan Facility

The term loan facility provides for borrowings of up to \$10.0 million. Effective April 29, 2013, the Company and the Lender entered into a \$10.0 million term loan. The term loan is secured by real estate and improvements and is payable in quarterly installments of \$166,667 commencing on June 28, 2013, plus interest at the Lender s prime rate or LIBOR (as defined in the 2012 Credit Agreement), through maturity on December 19, 2017. As of December 28, 2013, the outstanding balance under the term loan facility was \$9.7 million.

On August 9, 2013, the Company entered into an interest rate swap agreement for a portion of the term loan with a notional amount of \$5.0 million. The interest rate swap agreement provides for a 3.1% fixed interest rate and matures on December 19, 2017. The Company designated this swap agreement as a cash flow hedge on its variable rate debt and records the fair value of the swap agreement as an asset or liability on the balance sheet with changes in fair value recognized in other comprehensive income (loss).

#### Letter of Credit Facility

Outstanding letters of credit, related to the Company s workers compensation insurance policies, reduce available borrowings under the 2012 Credit Agreement and aggregated \$3.7 million at December 28, 2013.

#### **Summary of Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The Company s primary capital needs are for working capital demands, to meet its debt service obligations, and to finance capital expenditure requirements. Cash generated from operations, and borrowings available under our 2012 Credit Agreement, are expected to be sufficient to finance the known and/or foreseeable liquidity and capital needs of the Company for at least the next 12 months based on our current cash flow budgets and forecasts of our liquidity needs.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

The Company s fixed, noncancelable obligations as of December 28, 2013 were as follows:

|                           | Payments due by period |    |                     |    |              |    |              |                   |  |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----|---------------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|-------------------|--|
|                           | Total                  |    | Less than<br>1 Year |    | 1-3<br>Years |    | 3-5<br>Years | More than 5 Years |  |
| Debt (a)                  | \$<br>9,666,666        | \$ | 666,668             | \$ | 1,500,003    | \$ | 7,499,995    | \$                |  |
| Interest payments on debt |                        |    |                     |    |              |    |              |                   |  |
| (b)                       | 839,511                |    | 242,942             |    | 444,512      |    | 152,057      |                   |  |
| Operating leases (c)      | 147,189                |    | 107,851             |    | 39,338       |    |              |                   |  |

| Γotal | \$<br>10,653,366 | \$<br>1,017,461 | \$<br>1,983,853 | \$<br>7,652,052 | \$ |
|-------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|
|       |                  |                 |                 |                 |    |

- (a) Amounts are included on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. See Note 6 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding debt and related matters.
- (b) Scheduled interest payments reflect expense related to debt obligations and are calculated based on interest rates in effect at December 28, 2013: fixed rate obligations under an interest rate swap 3.10%, and LIBOR based obligations 2.07%.
- (c) See Note 10 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding property leases.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Management s discussion and analysis of its financial position and results of operations are based upon the Company s consolidated financial statements which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The Company s significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 1 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. In management s opinion,

#### **Table of Contents**

the Company's critical accounting policies include revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts, excess and obsolete inventories, inventory relief, fair value of assets held for sale, accrued insurance, and accrued warranty.

<u>Revenue Recognition</u> - The Company generally recognizes revenue when products are shipped to the customer. Revenue on certain customer requested bill and hold transactions is recognized after the customer is notified that the products have been completed according to customer specifications, have passed all of the Company s quality control inspections, and are ready for delivery based on established delivery terms.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts - The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts which is determined by management based on the Company s historical losses, specific customer circumstances, and general economic conditions. Periodically, management reviews accounts receivable and adjusts the allowance based on current circumstances and charges off uncollectible receivables against the allowance when all attempts to collect the receivable have failed.

<u>Excess and Obsolete Inventories</u> - The Company must make estimates regarding the future use of raw materials and finished products and provide for obsolete or slow-moving inventories. Periodically, management reviews inventories and adjusts the excess and obsolete reserves based on product life cycles, product demand, and/or market conditions.

Inventory Relief - For monthly and quarterly financial reporting, cost of sales is recorded and inventories are relieved by the use of standard bills of material adjusted for scrap and other estimated factors affecting inventory relief. Because of our large and diverse product line and the customized nature of each order, it is difficult to place full reliance on the bills of material for accurate relief of inventories. Although the Company continues to refine the process of creating accurate bills of materials, manual adjustments (which are based on estimates) are necessary in an effort to assure correct relief of inventories for products sold. The calculations to estimate costs not captured in the bill of materials take into account the customized nature of products, historical inventory relief percentages, scrap variances, and other factors which could impact inventory cost relief.

The accuracy of the inventory relief is not fully known until physical inventories are conducted at each of the Company s locations. We conduct semi-annual physical inventories at a majority of locations and schedule them in a manner that provides coverage in each of our calendar quarters. As of December 28, 2013, the Company reported inventories of \$32.5 million, 89% of which was subject to a physical inventory during the fourth quarter. We have invested significant resources in our continuing effort to improve the physical inventory process and accuracy of our inventory accounting system.

Fair Value of Assets Held for Sale - The Company evaluates the carrying value of property held for sale whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that a property s carrying amount may not be recoverable. Such circumstances could include, but are not limited to: (1) a significant decrease in the market value of an asset, or (2) a significant adverse change in the extent or manner in which an asset is used. The Company measures the carrying amount of the asset against the estimated undiscounted future cash flows associated with it. Should the sum of the expected future net cash flows be less than the carrying value of the asset being evaluated, an impairment loss would be recognized. The impairment loss would be calculated as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds its fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of its properties held for sale based on appraisals and other current market data.

Accrued Insurance - The Company has a self-insured retention against product liability claims with insurance coverage over and above the retention. The Company is also self-insured for a portion of its employee medical benefits and workers compensation. Product liability claims are routinely reviewed by the Company s insurance carrier, and management routinely reviews other self-insurance risks for purposes of establishing ultimate loss estimates. In addition, management must determine estimated liability for claims incurred but not reported. Such estimates, and any subsequent changes in estimates, may result in adjustments to our operating results in the future.

<u>Accrued Warranty</u> - The Company provides limited warranties for periods of up to five years from the date of retail sale. Estimated warranty costs are accrued at the time of sale and are based upon historical experience.

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This report contains forward-looking statements, other than historical facts, which reflect the view of management with respect to future events. When used in this report, words such as believe, expect, anticipate, estimate, intend, and similar expressions, as they relate to the Company plans or operations, identify forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are based on assumptions made by, and information currently available to, management. Although management believes that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, it can give no assurance that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, and it can give no assurance that such expectations will prove to be correct. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from such expectations include, without limitation, an economic

19

#### **Table of Contents**

slowdown in the specialized vehicle industry, restrictions on financing imposed by the Company s primary lender or major chassis suppliers, limitations on the availability of chassis on which the Company s product is dependent, availability of raw materials, raw material cost increases, severe interest rate increases, and the successful divestiture of the shuttle bus business. Furthermore, the Company can provide no assurance that such raw material cost increases can be passed on to its customers through implementation of price increases for the Company s products. The forward-looking statements contained herein reflect the current view of management with respect to future events and are subject to those factors and other risks, uncertainties, and assumptions relating to the operations, results of operations, cash flows, and financial position of the Company. The Company assumes no obligation to update the forward-looking statements or to update the reasons actual results could differ from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements.

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

In the normal course of business, the Company is exposed to fluctuations in interest rates that can impact the cost of investing, financing, and operating activities. The Company is primary risk exposure results from changes in short-term interest rates. In an effort to manage risk exposures, the Company strives to achieve an acceptable balance between fixed and floating rate debt positions. The Company is Credit Agreement is floating rate debt and bears interest at the bank is prime rate or LIBOR plus certain basis points depending on the pricing option selected and the Company is leverage ratio. On August 9, 2013, the Company entered into an interest rate swap agreement for a portion of its term loan with a notional amount of \$5.0 million (See Note 6 - Long-Term Debt). The interest rate swap agreement is a contract to exchange floating rate for fixed rate interest payments over the life of the interest rate swap agreement and is used to measure interest to be paid or received and does not represent the amount of exposure of credit loss. The differential paid or received under the interest rate swap agreement is recognized as an adjustment to interest expense.

### Table of Contents

### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

Index to Financial Statements

| 1. | Financial Statements:         |  | Page    |
|----|-------------------------------|--|---------|
|    |                               | Report of Crowe Horwath LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm   | 22      |
|    |                               | Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012  | 23      |
|    |                               | Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012 and December 31, 2011 | 24      |
|    |                               | Consolidated Statements of Stockholders Equity for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012 and December 31, 2011  | 25      |
|    |                               | Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012 and December 31, 2011           | 26      |
|    |                               | Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements   | 27 - 38 |
| 2. | Financial Statement Schedule: |  |         |
|    |                               | Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012 and December 31, 2011 | 39      |
|    |                               | All other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable.   |         |
| 3. | Supplementary Data            |  |         |
|    |                               | Quarterly Results (Unaudited)  | 39      |
|    |                               | 21   |         |

| Tab] | le of | Contents |
|------|-------|----------|
|      |       |          |

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Supreme Industries, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Supreme Industries, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, stockholders—equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 28, 2013. In connection with our audits of the consolidated financial statements, we also have audited the financial statement schedule, Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts. These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company—s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statements schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Supreme Industries, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 28, 2013, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related consolidated financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

/s/ Crowe Horwath LLP

Oak Brook, Illinois February 27, 2014

### Table of Contents

### Supreme Industries, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

December 28, 2013 and December 29, 2012

|   |    | 2013         |    | 2012                                    |
|---|----|--------------|----|---|
| ASSETS  |    |              |    |   |
| Current assets:   |    |              |    |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ | 3,894,277    | \$ | 59,056                                  |
| Investments   |    | 2,865,287    |    | 2,887,172                               |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$52,000 in 2013 and         |    |              |    |   |
| \$100,000 in 2012   |    | 21,623,319   |    | 18,781,735                              |
| Refundable income taxes   |    | 1,008,688    |    | 526,817                                 |
| Inventories   |    | 32,496,255   |    | 32,308,931                              |
| Deferred income taxes   |    | 1,844,648    |    | 2,298,181                               |
| Assets held for sale  |    | 545,635      |    | 2,149,760                               |
| Other current assets  |    | 1,645,248    |    | 1,995,634                               |
| Total current assets  |    | 65,923,357   |    | 61,007,286                              |
| Property, plant and equipment, net  |    | 46,387,839   |    | 42,937,988                              |
| Other assets  |    | 1,219,655    |    | 1,142,809                               |
| Total assets  | \$ | 113,530,851  | \$ | 105,088,083                             |
|   |    | - , ,        |    | ,                                       |
| LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY   |    |              |    |   |
| Current liabilities:  |    |              |    |   |
| Current maturities of long-term debt  | \$ | 666,668      | \$ | 16,934                                  |
| Trade accounts payable  |    | 15,888,955   |    | 11,936,544                              |
| Accrued wages and benefits  |    | 3,789,416    |    | 2,642,433                               |
| Accrued self-insurance  |    | 2,593,711    |    | 2,430,674                               |
| Customer deposits   |    | 1,428,590    |    | 1,428,997                               |
| Accrued warranty  |    | 1,432,000    |    | 1,609,000                               |
| Accrued income taxes  |    | 708,256      |    | 519,611                                 |
| Other accrued liabilities   |    | 1,835,860    |    | 1,779,215                               |
| Total current liabilities   |    | 28,343,456   |    | 22,363,408                              |
| Long-term debt  |    | 8,999,998    |    | 14,089,063                              |
| Deferred income taxes   |    | 2,078,366    |    | 1,472,730                               |
| Other long-term liabilities   |    | 28,864       |    | , , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| Total liabilities   |    | 39,450,684   |    | 37,925,201                              |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)   |    | ,,           |    |   |
| Stockholders equity:  |    |              |    |   |
| Preferred Stock, \$1 par value; authorized 1,000,000 shares, none issued                    |    |              |    |   |
| Class A Common Stock, \$.10 par value; authorized 20,000,000 shares, issued 16,263,322      |    |              |    |   |
| shares in 2013 and 15,417,656 in 2012   |    | 1,626,332    |    | 1,541,766                               |
| Class B Common Stock, convertible into Class A Common Stock on a one-for-one basis,         |    | ,,           |    | ,, ,, ,, ,,                             |
| \$.10 par value; authorized 5,000,000 shares, issued 1,771,949 shares in 2013 and 1,716,937 |    |              |    |   |
| in 2012   |    | 177,195      |    | 171,694                                 |
| Additional paid-in capital  |    | 72,719,592   |    | 68.953.487                              |
| Retained earnings   |    | 15,268,209   |    | 12,154,745                              |
| Treasury stock, Class A Common Stock, at cost, 1,893,446 shares in 2013 and 2012            |    | (15,668,055) |    | (15,668,055)                            |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)   |    | (43,106)     |    | 9,245                                   |
| Total stockholders equity   |    | 74,080,167   |    | 67,162,882                              |
| Total liabilities and stockholders equity   | \$ | 113,530,851  | \$ | 105,088,083                             |
|   | 4  | 110,000,001  | Ψ  | 100,000,000                             |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### Table of Contents

### Supreme Industries, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### **Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**

for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012, and December 31, 2011

|  |    | 2013                               |    | 2012        |    | 2011        |
|--|----|------------------------------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|
|  |    |                                    |    |             |    |             |
| Net sales  | \$ | 282,273,299                        | \$ | 286,140,112 | \$ | 300,360,689 |
| Cost of sales  |    | 235,520,946                        |    | 242,644,088 |    | 267,865,673 |
| Gross profit   |    | 46,752,353                         |    | 43,496,024  |    | 32,495,016  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                 |    | 34,167,348                         |    | 31,602,317  |    | 27,653,505  |
| Legal settlements and related costs                          |    | 3,600,161                          |    | 616,744     |    | 2,182,091   |
| Other income   |    | (925,537)                          |    | (1,217,057) |    | (850,420)   |
| Operating income   |    | 9,910,381                          |    | 12,494,020  |    | 3,509,840   |
| operating income   |    | 9,910,381                          |    | 12,494,020  |    | 3,309,040   |
| Interest expense   |    | 625,190                            |    | 971,225     |    | 2,243,249   |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes        |    | 9,285,191                          |    | 11,522,795  |    | 1,266,591   |
| Income tax (benefit) expense                                 |    | 2,859,315                          |    | (310,190)   |    | (401,000)   |
| Income from continuing operations                            |    | 6,425,876                          |    | 11,832,985  |    | 1,667,591   |
| income from continuing operations                            |    | 0,423,870                          |    | 11,632,963  |    | 1,007,391   |
| Discontinued operations                                      |    |                                    |    |             |    |             |
| Operating loss of discontinued Oregon operations, net of tax |    |                                    |    |             |    | (876,920)   |
| Net income   |    | 6,425,876                          |    | 11,832,985  |    | 790,671     |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax                |    | (52.251)                           |    | 1.046       |    | 7.000       |
|  | Φ  | (52,351)                           | ф  | 1,946       | Ф  | 7,088       |
| Total comprehensive income                                   | \$ | 6,373,525                          | \$ | 11,834,931  | \$ | 797,759     |
| Basic income (loss) per share:                               |    |                                    |    |             |    |             |
| Income from continuing operations                            | \$ | 0.40                               | \$ | 0.74        | \$ | 0.11        |
| Loss from discontinued operations                            |    |                                    |    |             |    | (0.06)      |
| Net income   | \$ | 0.40                               | \$ | 0.74        | \$ | 0.05        |
|  |    |                                    |    |             |    |             |
| Diluted income (loss) per share:                             | _  |                                    | _  |             | _  |             |
| Income from continuing operations                            | \$ | 0.39                               | \$ | 0.73        | \$ | 0.11        |
| Loss from discontinued operations                            |    |                                    |    |             |    | (0.06)      |
| Net income   | \$ | 0.39                               | \$ | 0.73        | \$ | 0.05        |
| Shares used in the computation of income (loss) per share:   |    |                                    |    |             |    |             |
| Basic  |    | 16,113,136                         |    | 15,954,564  |    | 15,548,580  |
| Diluted  |    | 16,487,804                         |    | 16,212,508  |    | 15,782,311  |
|  |    | ,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |    | ,,-00       |    | ,,-11       |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

### Table of Contents

### Supreme Industries, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### Consolidated Statements of Stockholders Equity

for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012 and December 31, 2011

|  | Class A Cor<br>Shares | mmon Stock<br>Amount | Class B Co | mmon Stock<br>Amount | Additional<br>Paid-In Capital | Retained<br>Earnings    | Treasury<br>Stock | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Total<br>Stockholders<br>Equity |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Balance,<br>December 26, 2010<br>Net income          | 15,237,438            | \$ 1,523,744         | 1,716,937  | \$ 171,694           | \$ 71,725,540 \$              | (381,611)\$<br>790,671  | (21,587,778       | 3)\$ 211 \$  | 5 51,451,800<br>790,671         |
| Unrealized holding gain on investments, net of       |                       |                      |            |                      |                               | ,                       |                   | <b>5</b> 000   |                                 |
| tax Exercise of stock                                |                       |                      |            |                      |                               |                         |                   | 7,088  | 7,088                           |
| options<br>Issuance of 350,000<br>shares of treasury | 26,920                | 2,692                |            |                      | 45,893                        |                         |                   |  | 48,585                          |
| stock<br>Issuance of 41,672<br>shares of common      |                       |                      |            |                      | (712,212)                     |                         | 2,896,212         | 2  | 2,184,000                       |
| stock Issuance of 15,384                             | 41,672                | 4,167                |            |                      | 115,833                       |                         |                   |  | 120,000                         |
| shares of treasury stock                             |                       |                      |            |                      |                               | (87,300)                | 127,300           | )  | 40,000                          |
| Issuance of restricted stock                         | 24,584                | 2,458                |            |                      | 81,546                        |                         |                   |  | 84,004                          |
| Stock-based compensation                             |                       |                      |            |                      | 207,199                       |                         |                   |  | 207,199                         |
| Balance,<br>December 31, 2011<br>Net income          | 15,330,614            | 1,533,061            | 1,716,937  | 171,694              | 71,463,799                    | 321,760<br>11,832,985   | (18,564,260       | 5) 7,299   | 54,933,347<br>11,832,985        |
| Unrealized holding gain on investments, net of       |                       |                      |            |                      |                               |                         |                   |  |                                 |
| tax<br>Issuance of 350,000                           |                       |                      |            |                      |                               |                         |                   | 1,946  | 1,946                           |
| shares of treasury stock                             |                       |                      |            |                      | (2,896,211)                   |                         | 2,896,21          | I  |                                 |
| Exercise of stock options                            | 58,804                | 5,881                |            |                      | 94,528                        |                         |                   |  | 100,409                         |
| Stock-based compensation                             | 28,238                | 2,824                |            |                      | 291,371                       |                         |                   |  | 294,195                         |
| Balance,<br>December 29, 2012<br>Net income          | 15,417,656            | 1,541,766            | 1,716,937  | 171,694              | 68,953,487                    | 12,154,745<br>6,425,876 | (15,668,055       | 5) 9,245   | 67,162,882<br>6,425,876         |
| Unrealized loss on hedge activity, net               |                       |                      |            |                      |                               |                         |                   |  |                                 |
| of tax<br>Unrealized holding<br>loss on investments, |                       |                      |            |                      |                               |                         |                   | (19,864)<br>(32,487)                                   | (19,864)<br>(32,487)            |
|  |                       |                      |            |                      |                               |                         |                   |  |                                 |

Edgar Filing: SUPREME INDUSTRIES INC - Form 10-K

| net of tax        |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Common stock      |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| dividend          | 686,278    | 68,628       | 85,846    | 8,584         | 3,235,200     | (3,312,412)               |                            |
| Exercise of stock |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| options           | 95,548     | 9,554        |           |               | 131,843       |                           | 141,397                    |
| Issuance of       |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| restricted stock  |            |              |           |               | 141,847       |                           | 141,847                    |
| Stock-based       |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| compensation      | 33,006     | 3,301        |           |               | 257,215       |                           | 260,516                    |
| Conversion of     |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| Class B shares to |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| Class A shares    | 30,834     | 3,083        | (30,834)  | (3,083)       |               |                           |                            |
| Balance,          |            |              |           |               |               |                           |                            |
| December 28, 2013 | 16,263,322 | \$ 1,626,332 | 1,771,949 | \$ 177,195 \$ | 72,719,592 \$ | 15,268,209 \$ (15,668,055 | 5)\$ (43,106)\$ 74,080,167 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### Table of Contents

### Supreme Industries, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

for the years ended December 28, 2013, December 29, 2012 and December 31, 2011

|                                 | 20   | 013        |    | 2012       |            | 2011       |     |
|---------------------------------|------|------------|----|------------|------------|------------|-----|
| Cash flows<br>from<br>operating |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| activities:                     |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| Net income                      | \$ ( | 5,425,876  | \$ | 11,832,985 | \$         | 790,671    | 1   |
| Adjustments to                  | Ψ ,  | 3,123,070  | Ψ  | 11,032,703 | Ψ          | 770,071    | •   |
| reconcile net                   |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| income to net                   |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| cash from                       |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| operating                       |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| activities:                     |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| Depreciation                    | 3    | 3,412,891  |    | 2,921,624  |            | 3,030,790  | )   |
| Treasury stock                  |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| issued for                      |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| legal                           |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| settlement                      |      |            |    |            |            | 2,184,000  | )   |
| Amortization                    |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| and write-off                   |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| of debt                         |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| issuance costs                  |      | 282,129    |    | 392,518    | 3          | 1,224,954  | 1   |
| Provision for                   |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| losses on                       |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| doubtful                        |      | (2 (10     |    | 20.024     |            | 151.016    | _   |
| receivables                     |      | 62,618     |    | 30,034     | +          | 151,915    | )   |
| Deferred                        |      | 1 050 160  |    | (925 451   | `          |            |     |
| income taxes<br>Stock-based     | _    | 1,059,169  |    | (825,451   | .)         |            |     |
| compensation                    |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| expense                         |      | 402,363    |    | 294,195    |            | 451,203    | 2   |
| Gain on sale of                 |      | 402,303    |    | 294,193    |            | 431,203    | ,   |
| property,                       |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| plant, and                      |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| equipment, net                  |      | (289,632)  |    | (353,007   | <b>'</b> ) | (191,108   | 3)  |
| Changes in                      |      | (,)        |    | (000,000   | ,          | (2,2,200   | - ) |
| operating                       |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| assets and                      |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| liabilities                     |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| Accounts                        |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| receivable                      | (2   | 2,904,202) |    | 3,228,527  | '          | (2,514,944 | 4)  |
| Inventories                     |      | (187,324)  |    | 5,825,931  |            | (907,713   | 3)  |
| Other current                   |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| assets                          |      | (131,485)  |    | 574,922    |            | (228,056   | 5)  |
| Trade accounts                  |      |            |    |            |            |            |     |
| payable                         | 3    | 3,952,411  |    | (9,487,890 | *          | 9,852,532  |     |
|                                 |      | 44         | \$ | 715,000    | Fem        | ıale       | 89  |

58 AA-

| Other current liabilities |              |        |    |     |  | Jefferson-Pilot<br>Life Insurance<br>Company |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------|----|-----|--|--|
| 45                        | \$ 2,225,000 | Female | 89 | 81  | Transamerica Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 46                        | \$ 3,000,000 | Female | 89 | 79  | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company          | AA+  |
| 47                        | \$ 1,500,000 | Male   | 89 | 44  | Union Central Life Insurance Company                 | A+   |
| 48                        | \$ 3,500,000 | Female | 89 | 38  | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company              | AA-  |
| 49                        | \$ 1,500,000 | Male   | 89 | 103 | Transamerica Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 50                        | \$ 3,000,000 | Male   | 89 | 29  | American General Life Insurance Company              | A+   |
| 51                        | \$ 500,000   | Female | 88 | 64  | Sun Life<br>Assurance<br>Company of<br>Canada (U.S.) | AA-  |
| 52                        | \$ 3,000,000 | Male   | 88 | 45  | Transamerica Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 53                        | \$ 250,000   | Male   | 88 | 69  | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 54                        | \$ 4,000,000 | Female | 88 | 69  | Transamerica<br>Life Insurance<br>Company            | AA-  |
| 55                        | \$ 1,050,000 | Male   | 88 | 42  | John Hancock<br>Life Insurance<br>Company<br>(U.S.A) | AA-  |
| 56                        | \$ 3,000,000 | Male   | 88 | 97  | Transamerica Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 57                        | \$ 1,000,000 | Male   | 88 | 52  | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company                 | A+   |
| 58                        | \$ 1,250,000 | Male   | 88 | 34  | Columbus Life Insurance Company                      | AA   |
| 59                        | \$ 300,000   | Male   | 88 | 34  | . ,  | AA   |

|    |              |        |    |    | Columbus Life<br>Insurance<br>Company                |      |
|----|--------------|--------|----|----|--|------|
| 60 | \$ 4,785,380 | Female | 88 | 43 | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)          | AA-  |
| 61 | \$ 2,500,000 | Male   | 88 | 45 | Transamerica Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 62 | \$ 1,000,000 | Female | 88 | 47 | West Coast Life Insurance Company                    | AA-  |
| 63 | \$ 2,000,000 | Female | 88 | 47 | West Coast Life Insurance Company                    | AA-  |
| 64 | \$ 1,803,455 | Female | 88 | 47 | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 65 | \$ 1,529,270 | Female | 88 | 47 | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company                  | AA-  |
| 66 | \$ 5,000,000 | Male   | 88 | 49 | John Hancock<br>Life Insurance<br>Company            | AA-  |
| 67 | \$ 800,000   | Male   | 88 | 52 | (U.S.A) National Western Life Insurance              | A    |
| 68 | \$ 200,000   | Male   | 88 | 46 | Company Lincoln Benefit Life Company                 | BBB+ |
| 69 | \$ 4,445,467 | Male   | 88 | 56 | Penn Mutual Life Insurance Company                   | A+   |
| 70 | \$ 7,500,000 | Male   | 88 | 46 | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company               | AA-  |
| 71 | \$ 3,600,000 | Female | 88 | 55 | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company                 | A+   |
| 72 | \$ 1,000,000 | Female | 88 | 33 | John Hancock<br>Life Insurance<br>Company<br>(U.S.A) | AA-  |
| 73 | \$ 3,000,000 | Male   | 88 | 40 | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company               | AA-  |
| 74 | \$ 2,000,000 | Male   | 88 | 44 | John Hancock<br>Life Insurance                       | AA-  |

| 75 | \$ 100,000   | Female | 88 | 52 | Company (U.S.A) American General Life Insurance     | A+  |
|----|--------------|--------|----|----|---|-----|
| 76 | \$ 100,000   | Female | 88 | 52 | Company American General Life Insurance             | A+  |
| 77 | \$ 2,000,000 | Female | 88 | 73 | Company U.S. Financial Life Insurance Company       | A+  |
| 78 | \$ 396,791   | Male   | 88 | 33 | Lincoln<br>National Life<br>Insurance               | AA- |
| 79 | \$ 1,000,000 | Male   | 87 | 58 | Company John Hancock Life Insurance Company         | AA- |
| 80 | \$ 2,000,000 | Male   | 87 | 58 | (U.S.A) John Hancock Life Insurance Company         | AA- |
| 81 | \$ 5,000,000 | Male   | 87 | 49 | (U.S.A) Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance              | AA- |
| 82 | \$ 5,000,000 | Female | 87 | 32 | Company Transamerica Life Insurance Company         | AA- |
| 83 | \$ 1,200,000 | Male   | 87 | 70 | Transamerica Life Insurance Company                 | AA- |
| 84 | \$ 6,000,000 | Female | 87 | 53 | Sun Life<br>Assurance<br>Company of                 | AA- |
| 85 | \$ 1,000,000 | Female | 87 | 83 | Canada (U.S.) Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity | A   |
| 86 | \$ 3,000,000 | Male   | 87 | 76 | Company AXA Equitable Life Insurance                | A+  |
| 87 | \$ 1,000,000 | Female | 87 | 21 | Company<br>State Farm Life<br>Insurance<br>Company  | AA- |
| 88 | \$ 1,000,000 | Female | 87 | 37 | New York Life<br>Insurance                          | AA+ |

|    |               |        |    |    | Company        |     |
|----|---------------|--------|----|----|----------------|-----|
| 89 | \$ 10,000,000 | Female | 87 | 68 | West Coast     | AA- |
|    |               |        |    |    | Life Insurance |     |
|    |               |        |    |    | Company        |     |
| 90 | \$ 8,500,000  | Male   | 87 | 77 | Massachusetts  | AA+ |
|    |               |        |    |    | Mutual Life    |     |
|    |               |        |    |    | Insurance      |     |
|    |               |        |    |    | Company        |     |
| 91 | \$ 500,000    | Male   | 87 | 78 | Metropolitan   | AA- |
|    |               |        |    |    | Life Insurance |     |
|    |               |        |    |    | Company        |     |
| 25 |               |        |    |    |                |     |

|     |     |           |        | Age   | LE    |  | S&P    |
|-----|-----|-----------|--------|-------|-------|--|--------|
|     | Fac | e Amount  | Gender | (ALB) | (mo.) | Insurance Company                                | Rating |
| 92  | \$  | 347,211   | Male   | 87    | 38    | Prudential Life Insurance Company                | AA-    |
| 93  | \$  | 500,000   | Female | 87    | 51    | Beneficial Life Insurance Company                | N/A    |
| 94  | \$  | 5,000,000 | Male   | 87    | 77    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 95  | \$  | 4,513,823 | Female | 87    | 22    | Aviva Life Insurance Company                     | A-     |
| 96  | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 87    | 91    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A      |
| 97  | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 87    | 91    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A      |
| 98  | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 87    | 91    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A      |
| 99  | \$  | 1,365,000 | Female | 86    | 90    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 100 | \$  | 200,000   | Female | 86    | 82    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 101 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 37    | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance<br>Company   | AA+    |
| 102 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 93    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 103 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 36    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 104 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 52    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 105 | \$  | 2,328,547 | Male   | 86    | 41    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 106 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 41    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 107 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 23    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 108 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 58    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company           | AA-    |
| 109 | \$  | 3,000,000 | Female | 86    | 67    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 110 | \$  | 5,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 69    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity Company    | A      |
| 111 | \$  | 1,800,000 | Male   | 86    | 50    | John Hancock Variable Life Insurance<br>Company  | AA-    |
| 112 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 60    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 113 | \$  | 1,750,000 | Male   | 86    | 60    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 114 | \$  | 4,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 48    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 115 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 86    | 32    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 116 | \$  | 1,425,000 | Male   | 86    | 75    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 117 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Female | 85    | 78    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 118 | \$  | 1,500,000 | Male   | 85    | 35    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 119 | \$  | 1,500,000 | Female | 85    | 104   | Lincoln Benefit Life Company                     | BBB+   |
| 120 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Female | 85    | 40    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 121 | \$  | 3,750,000 | Male   | 85    | 72    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 122 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Male   | 85    | 51    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 123 | \$  | 3,000,000 | Male   | 85    | 51    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 124 | \$  | 4,000,000 | Male   | 85    | 33    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 125 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Male   | 85    | 73    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 126 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Female | 85    | 80    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 127 | \$  | 2,000,000 | Female | 85    | 93    | Lincoln Benefit Life Company                     | BBB+   |
| 128 | \$  | 1,000,000 | Male   | 85    | 50    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity Company    | A      |

| 129 | \$<br>3,000,000 | Female | 85 | 79 | Sun Life Assurance Company of Canada (U.S.)      | AA-  |
|-----|-----------------|--------|----|----|--|------|
| 130 | \$<br>2,400,000 | Male   | 85 | 34 | Genworth Life Insurance Company                  | BBB- |
| 131 | \$<br>829,022   | Female | 85 | 22 | Hartford Life and Annuity Insurance<br>Company   | BBB+ |
| 132 | \$<br>1,500,000 | Male   | 85 | 75 | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+   |
| 133 | \$<br>5,000,000 | Male   | 85 | 84 | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A    |
| 134 | \$<br>1,500,000 | Male   | 85 | 46 | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A    |
| 135 | \$<br>1,500,000 | Male   | 85 | 46 | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A    |
| 136 | \$<br>2,500,000 | Female | 85 | 61 | American General Life Insurance Company          | A+   |
| 137 | \$<br>500,000   | Male   | 85 | 38 | Genworth Life Insurance Company                  | BBB- |
| 138 | \$<br>1,000,000 | Male   | 85 | 43 | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-  |
| 139 | \$<br>4,000,000 | Female | 85 | 47 | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A    |
| 26  |                 |        |    |    |  |      |

|     |    |            |        | Age   | LE    |   | S&P    |
|-----|----|------------|--------|-------|-------|---|--------|
|     |    | e Amount   | Gender | (ALB) | (mo.) | Insurance Company   | Rating |
| 140 | \$ | 5,000,000  | Female | 85    | 88    | American General Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 141 | \$ | 1,703,959  | Male   | 85    | 63    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company Hartford Life and Annuity Insurance        | AA-    |
| 142 | \$ | 1,000,000  | Male   | 85    | 54    | Company   | BBB+   |
| 143 | \$ | 3,500,000  | Female | 85    | 102   | Lincoln Benefit Life Company  | BBB+   |
| 144 | \$ | 5,000,000  | Female | 84    | 95    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 145 | \$ | 6,000,000  | Female | 84    | 105   | American General Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 146 | \$ | 5,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 61    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company<br>Security Mutual Life Insurance Company of | A+     |
| 147 | \$ | 1,433,572  | Male   | 84    | 51    | NY  | N/A    |
| 148 | \$ | 1,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 59    | Texas Life Insurance Company  | N/A    |
| 149 | \$ | 500,000    | Male   | 84    | 101   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 150 | \$ | 2,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 37    | National Life Insurance Company   | A      |
|     |    | , ,        |        |       |       | John Hancock Life Insurance Company   |        |
| 151 | \$ | 2,147,816  | Female | 84    | 115   | (U.S.A)   | AA-    |
| 152 | \$ | 4,200,000  | Female | 84    | 113   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 153 | \$ | 750,000    | Male   | 84    | 83    | West Coast Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 154 | \$ | 5,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 69    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 155 | \$ | 2,000,000  | Female | 84    | 69    | New York Life Insurance Company   | AA+    |
| 156 | \$ | 5,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 70    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company John Hancock Life Insurance Company        | AA-    |
| 157 | \$ | 2,700,000  | Male   | 84    | 57    | (U.S.A)   | AA-    |
| 158 | \$ | 1,500,000  | Male   | 84    | 72    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 159 | \$ | 3,500,000  | Female | 84    | 84    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 160 | \$ | 1,000,000  | Female | 84    | 97    | West Coast Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 161 | \$ | 3,000,000  | Female | 84    | 89    | MetLife Investors USA Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 162 | \$ | 7,600,000  | Female | 84    | 95    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 163 | \$ | 250,000    | Male   | 84    | 48    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 103 | Ψ  | 250,000    | where  | 01    | 10    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity   | 7111   |
| 164 | \$ | 2,275,000  | Male   | 84    | 89    | Company   | A      |
| 165 | \$ | 2,500,000  | Male   | 84    | 55    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 166 | \$ | 3,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 55    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 167 | \$ | 340,000    | Female | 84    | 82    | Jackson National Life Insurance Company   | AA     |
| 168 | \$ | 2,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 81    | Pacific Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 169 | \$ | 3,000,000  | Female | 84    | 40    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 170 | \$ | 1,800,000  | Female | 84    | 57    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 171 | \$ | 3,000,000  | Male   | 84    | 57    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 172 | \$ | 500,000    | Male   | 84    | 16    | Great Southern Life Insurance Company   | N/A    |
| 173 | \$ | 2,247,450  | Female | 84    | 56    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 174 | \$ | 400,000    | Male   | 84    | 46    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 175 | \$ | 10,000,000 | Female | 84    | 56    | American National Insurance Company   | A      |
| 176 | \$ | 500,000    | Male   | 84    | 23    | West Coast Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 177 | \$ | 3,500,000  | Female | 83    | 86    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 178 | \$ | 1,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 65    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 179 | \$ | 3,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 38    | U.S. Financial Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 180 | \$ | 5,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 106   | American General Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 181 | \$ | 1,900,000  | Male   | 83    | 62    | American National Insurance Company   | A      |
| 182 | \$ | 500,000    | Male   | 83    | 43    | New York Life Insurance Company   | AA+    |
| 183 | \$ | 500,000    | Male   | 83    | 43    | New York Life Insurance Company   | AA+    |

| 184 | \$<br>385,000    | Male | 83 | 70 | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company     | AA- |
|-----|------------------|------|----|----|---|-----|
| 185 | \$<br>500,000    | Male | 83 | 70 | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company     | AA- |
| 186 | \$<br>75,000     | Male | 83 | 44 | Fidelity and Guaranty Insurance Company | AA  |
| 187 | \$<br>10,000,000 | Male | 83 | 71 | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company | AA- |
| 27  |                  |      |    |    | •                                       |     |

|     |      |            |        | Age   | LE    |   | S&P    |
|-----|------|------------|--------|-------|-------|---|--------|
|     | Face | e Amount   | Gender | (ALB) | (mo.) | Insurance Company   | Rating |
| 188 | \$   | 250,000    | Male   | 83    | 30    | Jackson National Life Insurance Company<br>Sun Life Assurance Company of Canada | AA     |
| 189 | \$   | 5,000,000  | Female | 83    | 72    | (U.S.) John Hancock Life Insurance Company                                      | AA-    |
| 190 | \$   | 750,000    | Male   | 83    | 78    | (U.S.A)   | AA-    |
| 191 | \$   | 4,500,000  | Male   | 83    | 70    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 192 | \$   | 1,995,000  | Female | 83    | 76    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 193 | \$   | 4,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 54    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 194 | \$   | 1,250,000  | Female | 83    | 57    | Columbus Life Insurance Company   | AA     |
| 195 | \$   | 10,000,000 | Male   | 83    | 80    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company Hartford Life and Annuity Insurance        | A+     |
| 196 | \$   | 1,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 67    | Company   | BBB+   |
| 197 | \$   | 1,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 67    | Jackson National Life Insurance Company   | AA     |
| 198 | \$   | 2,300,000  | Male   | 83    | 20    | American General Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 199 | \$   | 3,500,000  | Male   | 83    | 69    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 200 | \$   | 6,217,200  | Female | 83    | 101   | Phoenix Life Insurance Company Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity            | B+     |
| 201 | \$   | 2,500,000  | Female | 83    | 68    | Company Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance                                     | A      |
| 202 | \$   | 5,000,000  | Female | 83    | 53    | Company   | AA+    |
| 203 | \$   | 5,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 72    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 204 | \$   | 2,000,000  | Female | 83    | 93    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 205 | \$   | 1,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 49    | American General Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 206 | \$   | 350,000    | Male   | 83    | 34    | Reassure America Life Insurance Company   | AA     |
| 207 | \$   | 5,000,000  | Male   | 83    | 80    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 208 | \$   | 3,000,000  | Male   | 82    | 65    | Protective Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 209 | \$   | 1,500,000  | Male   | 82    | 65    | American General Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 210 | \$   | 2,000,000  | Female | 82    | 102   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 211 | \$   | 550,000    | Male   | 82    | 101   | Genworth Life Insurance Company   | BBB-   |
| 212 | \$   | 500,000    | Male   | 82    | 62    | West Coast Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |
| 213 | \$   | 1,500,000  | Male   | 82    | 55    | Pacific Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 214 | \$   | 1,000,000  | Female | 82    | 94    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 215 | \$   | 2,000,000  | Male   | 82    | 83    | New York Life Insurance Company Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity           | AA+    |
| 216 | \$   | 250,000    | Male   | 82    | 144   | Company   | A      |
| 217 | \$   | 10,000,000 | Male   | 82    | 78    | New York Life Insurance Company   | AA+    |
| 218 | \$   | 417,300    | Male   | 82    | 98    | Jackson National Life Insurance Company   | AA     |
| 219 | \$   | 5,000,000  | Male   | 82    | 71    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company Hartford Life and Annuity Insurance        | A+     |
| 220 | \$   | 300,000    | Female | 82    | 71    | Company John Hancock Life Insurance Company                                     | BBB+   |
| 221 | \$   | 10,000,000 | Male   | 82    | 112   | (U.S.A)   | AA-    |
| 222 | \$   | 2,000,000  | Male   | 82    | 68    | Ohio National Life Assurance Corporation  | AA-    |
| 223 | \$   | 1,000,000  | Male   | 82    | 68    | Ohio National Life Assurance Corporation  | AA-    |
| 224 | \$   | 7,000,000  | Male   | 82    | 85    | Genworth Life Insurance Company   | BBB-   |
| 225 | \$   | 5,000,000  | Male   | 81    | 90    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 226 | \$   | 8,000,000  | Male   | 81    | 83    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 227 | \$   | 1,680,000  | Female | 81    | 67    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company  | A+     |
| 228 | \$   | 2,000,000  | Male   | 81    | 28    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company   | AA-    |

| 229 | \$<br>1,250,000 | Male   | 81 | 99  | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  | AA- |
|-----|-----------------|--------|----|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 230 | \$<br>1,000,000 | Male   | 81 | 64  | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company | A+  |
| 231 | \$<br>1,250,000 | Female | 81 | 73  | Principal Life Insurance Company     | A+  |
|     |                 |        |    |     | John Hancock Life Insurance Company  |     |
| 232 | \$<br>320,987   | Female | 81 | 104 | (U.S.A)                              | AA- |
| 233 | \$<br>1,000,000 | Male   | 81 | 55  | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company | A+  |
| 234 | \$<br>700,000   | Male   | 81 | 100 | Banner Life Insurance Company        | AA- |
| 235 | \$<br>2,000,000 | Female | 81 | 88  | Pacific Life Insurance Company       | A+  |
|     |                 |        |    |     | John Hancock Life Insurance Company  |     |
| 236 | \$<br>3,000,000 | Male   | 81 | 97  | (U.S.A)                              | AA- |
| 28  |                 |        |    |     |                                      |     |

|     |          |            |        | Age   | LE    |  | S&P    |
|-----|----------|------------|--------|-------|-------|--|--------|
|     | Face     | e Amount   | Gender | (ALB) | (mo.) | Insurance Company  | Rating |
| 237 | \$       | 2,000,000  | Male   | 81    | 40    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company Hartford Life and Annuity Insurance | AA-    |
| 238 | \$       | 10,000,000 | Male   | 81    | 68    | Company  | BBB+   |
| 239 | \$       | 1,750,000  | Male   | 81    | 81    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company                                       | A+     |
| 240 | \$       | 250,000    | Male   | 81    | 79    | American General Life Insurance Company                                    | A+     |
| 241 | \$       | 3,500,000  | Male   | 81    | 100   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 242 | \$       | 2,502,000  | Male   | 81    | 149   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 243 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Male   | 81    | 111   | Principal Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 244 | \$       | 1,210,000  | Male   | 81    | 65    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company                                    | AA-    |
| 245 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Female | 81    | 104   | West Coast Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 246 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 43    | Pacific Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 247 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 43    | Minnesota Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 248 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 43    | Prudential Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 249 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 90    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company                           | A      |
| 250 | \$       | 5,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 98    | Pacific Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 251 | \$       | 5,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 98    | Pacific Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 252 | \$       | 4,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 81    | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company                                     | AA-    |
| 253 | \$       | 3,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 148   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 254 | \$       | 300,000    | Female | 80    | 98    | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 255 | \$       | 5,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 129   | Principal Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 256 | \$       | 5,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 90    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)                                | AA-    |
| 257 | \$       | 800,000    | Male   | 80    | 78    | North American Company for Life And<br>Health Insurance                    | A+     |
| 258 | \$       | 7,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 86    | Lincoln Benefit Life Company   | BBB+   |
| 259 | \$<br>\$ | 1,000,000  | Female | 80    | 87    | Lincoln Benefit Life Company   | BBB+   |
| 260 | \$<br>\$ | 6,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 122   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company                                       | A+     |
| 261 | \$       | 130,000    | Male   | 80    | 51    | Genworth Life Insurance Company  | BBB-   |
| 262 | \$       | 1,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 123   | Empire General Life Assurance Corporation                                  | AA-    |
| 263 | \$       | 4,300,000  | Female | 80    | 109   | American National Insurance Company  | A      |
| 264 | \$       | 200,000    | Male   | 80    | 67    | Kansas City Life Insurance Company   | N/A    |
| 265 | \$       | 200,000    | Male   | 80    | 57    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company                                    | AA-    |
| 266 | \$       | 6,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 107   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company                                       | A+     |
| 267 | \$       | 2,000,000  | Female | 80    | 87    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 268 | \$       | 1,000,000  | Male   | 80    | 56    | Pacific Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 269 | \$       | 200,000    | Male   | 80    | 46    | Prudential Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 270 | \$       | 500,000    | Male   | 80    | 48    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 271 | \$       | 5,000,000  | Male   | 79    | 79    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)                                | AA-    |
| 272 | \$       | 3,601,500  | Male   | 79    | 94    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 273 | \$       | 1,000,000  | Male   | 79    | 96    | Sun Life Assurance Company of Canada (U.S.)                                | AA-    |
| 274 | \$       | 5,000,000  | Male   | 79    | 89    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)                                | AA-    |
| 275 | \$       | 1,009,467  | Male   | 79    | 59    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)                                | AA-    |
| 276 | \$       | 4,000,000  | Male   | 79    | 51    | MetLife Investors USA Insurance Company                                    | AA-    |
| 277 | \$       | 100,000    | Male   | 79    | 64    |  | A+     |

|     |                 |        |    |     | North American Company for Life And     |     |
|-----|-----------------|--------|----|-----|---|-----|
|     |                 |        |    |     | Health Insurance                        |     |
| 278 | \$<br>5,000,000 | Male   | 79 | 57  | John Hancock Life Insurance Company     | AA- |
|     |                 |        |    |     | (U.S.A)                                 |     |
| 279 | \$<br>476,574   | Male   | 79 | 72  | Transamerica Life Insurance Company     | AA- |
| 280 | \$<br>2,250,000 | Male   | 79 | 94  | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance     | AA+ |
|     |                 |        |    |     | Company                                 |     |
| 281 | \$<br>775,000   | Male   | 79 | 124 | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company | AA- |
| 282 | \$<br>1,000,000 | Female | 79 | 123 | John Hancock Life Insurance Company     | AA- |
|     |                 |        |    |     | (U.S.A)                                 |     |
| 29  |                 |        |    |     |   |     |

|             |          |           |        | Age      | LE    |  | S&P    |
|-------------|----------|-----------|--------|----------|-------|--|--------|
|             | Fac      | e Amount  | Gender | (ALB)    | (mo.) | Insurance Company  | Rating |
| 283         | \$       | 1,445,000 | Female | 79       | 104   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 284         | \$       | 1,500,000 | Female | 79       | 104   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 285         | \$       | 1,000,000 | Male   | 79       | 87    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company                                      | AA-    |
| 286         | \$       | 325,000   | Male   | 79       | 43    | American General Life Insurance Company                                      | A+     |
| 287         | \$       | 3,750,000 | Male   | 79       | 60    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 288         | \$       | 1,000,000 | Male   | 79       | 111   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company<br>Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity | AA-    |
| 289         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Female | 79       | 117   | Company  | A      |
| 290         | \$       | 750,000   | Male   | 79       | 70    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company                                      | AA-    |
| 291         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Male   | 79       | 182   | West Coast Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 292         | \$       | 3,000,000 | Male   | 79       | 96    | Principal Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 293         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Male   | 78       | 119   | Jefferson-Pilot Life Insurance Company                                       | AA-    |
| 294         | \$       | 3,000,000 | Male   | 78       | 86    | American General Life Insurance Company                                      | A+     |
| <i>2)</i> ¬ | Ψ        | 3,000,000 | Willie | 70       | 00    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company  | 111    |
| 295         | \$       | 500,000   | Male   | 78       | 68    | (U.S.A)  | AA-    |
| 296         | \$       | 1,000,000 | Male   | 78       | 115   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 297         | \$       | 3,000,000 | Female | 78<br>78 | 88    | New York Life Insurance Company  | AA+    |
| 291         | φ        | 3,000,000 | Temate | 70       | 00    | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance  | ААТ    |
| 298         | \$       | 2,500,000 | Male   | 78       | 88    | Company  | AA+    |
| 290         | φ        | 2,300,000 | Maic   | 70       | 00    | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance  | AAT    |
| 299         | \$       | 2,500,000 | Male   | 78       | 88    | Company  | AA+    |
| 300         | \$<br>\$ | 500,000   | Female | 78<br>78 | 116   | Columbus Life Insurance Company  | AA     |
|             | ·        | ,         |        |          |       | John Hancock Life Insurance Company  | AA     |
| 301         | \$       | 1,750,000 | Male   | 78       | 64    | (U.S.A)  | AA-    |
| 302         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Male   | 78       | 104   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company John Hancock Life Insurance Company      | AA-    |
| 303         | \$       | 6,250,000 | Male   | 78       | 197   | (U.S.A)  | AA-    |
| 304         | \$       | 2,000,000 | Female | 78       | 57    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 305         | \$       | 2,840,000 | Male   | 77       | 99    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
|             |          | , ,       |        |          |       | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance  |        |
| 306         | \$       | 4,000,000 | Male   | 77       | 69    | Company  | AA+    |
|             |          |           |        |          |       | John Hancock Life Insurance Company  |        |
| 307         | \$       | 1,000,000 | Female | 77       | 76    | (U.S.A)  | AA-    |
| 308         | \$       | 7,000,000 | Female | 77       | 124   | Pacific Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 309         | \$       | 2,000,000 | Male   | 77       | 108   | Genworth Life Insurance Company  | BBB-   |
| 310         | \$       | 2,000,000 | Male   | 77       | 121   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 311         | \$       | 490,620   | Male   | 77       | 88    | Ameritas Life Insurance Corporation  | A+     |
| 312         | \$       | 600,000   | Male   | 77       | 86    | Protective Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 313         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Male   | 76       | 151   | Prudential Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 314         | \$       | 250,000   | Male   | 76       | 106   | Midland National Life Insurance Company                                      | A+     |
| 315         | \$       | 3,000,000 | Male   | 76       | 57    | Aviva Life Insurance Company   | A-     |
| 316         | \$       | 3,000,000 | Male   | 76       | 99    | Prudential Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 317         | \$       | 500,000   | Male   | 76       | 105   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company   | A+     |
| 01,         | Ψ        | 200,000   | 112010 | , 0      | 100   | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance  |        |
| 318         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Male   | 76       | 144   | Company  | AA+    |
| 2.0         | +        | -,555,650 |        | . 0      |       | Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance  |        |
| 319         | \$       | 5,000,000 | Male   | 76       | 144   | Company  | AA+    |
| 320         | \$       | 3,000,000 | Male   | 76       | 106   | Protective Life Insurance Company  | AA-    |
| 321         | \$       | 2,000,000 | Female | 76       | 122   | Aviva Life Insurance Company   | A-     |

| 322 | \$<br>1,000,000 | Male | 76 | 106 | Athene Life Insurance Company of New York | A-   |
|-----|-----------------|------|----|-----|---|------|
| 323 | \$<br>5,000,000 | Male | 76 | 35  | Lincoln Benefit Life Company              | BBB+ |
| 324 | \$<br>850,000   | Male | 76 | 71  | New York Life Insurance Company           | AA+  |
| 325 | \$<br>1,000,000 | Male | 76 | 85  | Pacific Life Insurance Company            | A+   |
| 326 | \$<br>150,000   | Male | 76 | 108 | Genworth Life Insurance Company           | BBB- |
| 327 | \$<br>5,000,000 | Male | 76 | 61  | West Coast Life Insurance Company         | AA-  |
|     |                 |      |    |     | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity     |      |
| 328 | \$<br>200,000   | Male | 75 | 73  | Company                                   | A    |
|     |                 |      |    |     | John Hancock Life Insurance Company       |      |
| 329 | \$<br>3,000,000 | Male | 75 | 116 | (U.S.A)                                   | AA-  |
| 30  |                 |      |    |     |   |      |

|     |                  |        | Age   | LE    |  | S&P    |
|-----|------------------|--------|-------|-------|--|--------|
|     | e Amount         | Gender | (ALB) | (mo.) | Insurance Company                                | Rating |
| 330 | \$<br>5,000,000  | Male   | 75    | 116   | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 331 | \$<br>8,000,000  | Male   | 75    | 106   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 332 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 75    | 97    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 333 | \$<br>4,000,000  | Female | 75    | 146   | American General Life Insurance Company          | A+     |
| 334 | \$<br>300,000    | Male   | 75    | 19    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 335 | \$<br>10,000,000 | Female | 75    | 142   | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity<br>Company | A      |
| 336 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 75    | 79    | American General Life Insurance Company          | A+     |
| 337 | \$<br>3,000,000  | Female | 75    | 119   | General American Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 338 | \$<br>412,839    | Male   | 75    | 73    | Pacific Life Insurance Company                   | A+     |
| 339 | \$<br>300,000    | Female | 75    | 141   | Minnesota Life Insurance Company                 | A+     |
| 340 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 74    | 40    | Midland National Life Insurance Company          | A+     |
| 341 | \$<br>1,000,000  | Male   | 74    | 104   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 342 | \$<br>3,000,000  | Male   | 74    | 78    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 343 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 74    | 111   | United of Omaha Life Insurance Company           | AA-    |
| 344 | \$<br>2,000,000  | Male   | 74    | 127   | Prudential Life Insurance Company                | AA-    |
| 345 | \$<br>2,000,000  | Male   | 74    | 102   | American General Life Insurance Company          | A+     |
| 346 | \$<br>400,000    | Male   | 74    | 88    | Protective Life Insurance Company                | AA-    |
| 347 | \$<br>1,000,000  | Female | 73    | 128   | United of Omaha Life Insurance Company           | AA-    |
| 348 | \$<br>2,500,000  | Male   | 73    | 111   | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 349 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 73    | 143   | Prudential Life Insurance Company                | AA-    |
| 350 | \$<br>2,500,000  | Male   | 73    | 112   | American General Life Insurance Company          | A+     |
| 351 | \$<br>1,500,000  | Male   | 73    | 134   | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 352 | \$<br>1,500,000  | Male   | 73    | 134   | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 353 | \$<br>1,500,000  | Male   | 73    | 134   | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 354 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 72    | 130   | Ameritas Life Insurance Corporation              | A+     |
| 355 | \$<br>370,000    | Male   | 72    | 130   | Ameritas Life Insurance Corporation              | A+     |
| 356 | \$<br>5,000,000  | Male   | 72    | 136   | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 357 | \$<br>2,500,000  | Male   | 72    | 122   | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company          | AA-    |
| 358 | \$<br>2,500,000  | Male   | 72    | 122   | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 359 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 72    | 136   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 360 | \$<br>250,000    | Male   | 72    | 75    | American General Life Insurance Company          | A+     |
| 361 | \$<br>300,000    | Male   | 72    | 119   | New England Life Insurance Company               | AA-    |
| 362 | \$<br>1,167,000  | Male   | 72    | 31    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 363 | \$<br>600,000    | Male   | 72    | 90    | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 364 | \$<br>1,500,000  | Male   | 72    | 116   | Metropolitan Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |
| 365 | \$<br>420,000    | Male   | 72    | 130   | RiverSource Life Insurance Company               | A+     |
| 366 | \$<br>10,000,000 | Male   | 72    | 126   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company             | A+     |
| 367 | \$<br>650,000    | Female | 71    | 79    | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity Company    | A      |
| 368 | \$<br>3,000,000  | Male   | 71    | 81    | John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A)      | AA-    |
| 369 | \$<br>2,000,000  | Male   | 71    | 107   | New York Life Insurance Company                  | AA+    |
| 370 | \$<br>2,000,000  | Male   | 71    | 107   | New York Life Insurance Company                  | AA+    |
| 371 | \$<br>500,000    | Male   | 71    | 98    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company              | AA-    |

| 372 | \$<br>500,000   | Male   | 71 | 98  | North American Company for Life And<br>Health Insurance | A+  |
|-----|-----------------|--------|----|-----|---|-----|
|     |                 |        |    |     |   |     |
| 373 | \$<br>1,250,000 | Male   | 70 | 107 | West Coast Life Insurance Company                       | AA- |
| 374 | \$<br>1,500,000 | Female | 70 | 161 | Prudential Life Insurance Company                       | AA- |
| 375 | \$<br>750,000   | Male   | 69 | 142 | North American Company for Life And                     | A+  |
|     |                 |        |    |     | Health Insurance  |     |
| 376 | \$<br>250,000   | Female | 69 | 129 | Ohio National Life Assurance Corporation                | AA- |
| 31  |                 |        |    |     | •   |     |

Edgar Filing: SUPREME INDUSTRIES INC - Form 10-K

|     |             |             |        | Age   | LE    |   | S&P    |
|-----|-------------|-------------|--------|-------|-------|---|--------|
|     | Face Amount |             | Gender | (ALB) | (mo.) | Insurance Company                       | Rating |
| 377 | \$          | 400,000     | Male   | 69    | 169   | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company | AA-    |
| 378 | \$          | 1,000,000   | Male   | 69    | 67    | Protective Life Insurance Company       | AA-    |
| 379 | \$          | 2,500,000   | Male   | 68    | 169   | Prudential Life Insurance Company       | AA-    |
| 380 | \$          | 2,500,000   | Male   | 68    | 169   | Prudential Life Insurance Company       | AA-    |
| 381 | \$          | 1,000,000   | Male   | 68    | 94    | Protective Life Insurance Company       | AA-    |
| 382 | \$          | 2,000,000   | Male   | 68    | 119   | Transamerica Life Insurance Company     | AA-    |
| 383 | \$          | 1,000,000   | Male   | 68    | 119   | Genworth Life Insurance Company         | BBB-   |
| 384 | \$          | 150,000     | Male   | 68    | 125   | Protective Life Insurance Company       | AA-    |
| 385 | \$          | 156,538     | Female | 68    | 113   | New York Life Insurance Company         | AA+    |
| 386 | \$          | 2,000,000   | Male   | 68    | 55    | MetLife Investors USA Insurance Company | AA-    |
| 387 | \$          | 2,000,000   | Male   | 68    | 55    | MetLife Investors USA Insurance Company | AA-    |
| 388 | \$          | 3,000,000   | Male   | 67    | 108   | Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity   | A      |
|     |             |             |        |       |       | Company                                 |        |
| 389 | \$          | 2,000,000   | Male   | 67    | 108   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company    | A+     |
| 390 | \$          | 2,000,000   | Male   | 67    | 108   | AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company    | A+     |
| 391 | \$          | 750,000     | Male   | 67    | 169   | Northwestern Mutual Life Insurance      | AA+    |
|     |             |             |        |       |       | Company                                 |        |
| 392 | \$          | 5,616,468   | Male   | 67    | 188   | John Hancock Life Insurance Company     | AA-    |
|     |             |             |        |       |       | (U.S.A)                                 |        |
| 393 | \$          | 1,000,000   | Male   | 66    | 52    | Lincoln National Life Insurance Company | AA-    |
| 394 | \$          | 1,000,000   | Male   | 66    | 84    | Transamerica Life Insurance Company     | AA-    |
| 395 | \$          | 350,000     | Female | 66    | 93    | Assurity Life Insurance Company         | N/A    |
| 396 | \$          | 250,000     | Male   | 66    | 171   | Prudential Life Insurance Company       | AA-    |
|     |             | 944,844,471 |        |       |       |   |        |

<sup>(1)</sup> The insured's age is current as of the measurement date.

#### Competition

We encounter significant competition in the life insurance purchasing and financing business from numerous companies, including hedge funds, investment banks, secured lenders, specialty life insurance finance companies and life insurance companies themselves. Many of these competitors have greater financial and other resources than we do and may have significantly lower cost of funds because they have greater access to insured deposits or the capital markets. Moreover, some of these competitors have significant cash reserves and can better fund shortfalls in collections that might have a more pronounced impact on companies such as ours. They also have greater market share. In the event that certain better-financed life insurance companies make a significant effort to compete against our business or the secondary market in general, we would experience significant challenges with our business model.

Competition can take many forms, including the pricing of the financing, transaction structuring, timeliness and responsiveness in processing a seller's application and customer service. Some competitors may outperform us in these areas. Some competitors target the same type of life insurance clients as we do and generally have operated in the markets we service for a longer period of time. Increased competition may result in increased costs of purchasing policies or may affect the availability and quality of policies that are available for our purchase. These factors could

<sup>(2)</sup> The insured's life expectancy estimate, other than for a small face value insurance policy (i.e., a policy with \$1 million in face value benefits or less), is the average of two life expectancy estimates provided by independent third-party medical-actuarial underwriting firms at the time of purchase, actuarially adjusted through the measurement date. Numbers in this column represent months.

adversely affect our profitability by reducing our return on investment or increasing our risk.

### Government Regulation

Our business is highly regulated at the state level with respect to the purchase of life insurance assets and federal laws and regulations with respect to the issuance of securities. In general, we believe that regulatory and legal environments with respect to the purchase of life insurance assets are well settled. A stable regulatory and legal environment is necessary to give consumers, financial professionals, and investor's greater confidence and willingness to participate in the development of the life insurance secondary market.

32

At the state level, many states subject us to laws and regulations requiring us to obtain specific licenses or approvals to be able to purchase life insurance policies in those states. State statutes typically provide state regulatory agencies with significant powers to interpret, administer and enforce the laws relating to the purchase of life insurance policies. Under this authority, state regulators have broad discretionary power and may impose new licensing and other requirements, and interpret or enforce existing regulatory requirements in new and different ways. Any of these new requirements, interpretations or enforcement directives could be adverse to our industry, even in a material way. Furthermore, because the life insurance secondary market is relatively new and because of the history of certain abuses in the industry, we believe it is likely that state regulation will increase and grow more complex in the foreseeable future. We cannot, however, predict what any new regulation would specifically involve or how it might affect our industry or our business.

State regulation more generally affecting life insurance assets (and not necessarily directed at the life insurance secondary market itself) may also affect our industry and business in negative ways. For example, we are aware of recent legislative efforts in some states to mandate the sale or liquidation of life insurance policies as a precondition to eligibility for health care under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. These kinds of laws, if passed, may adversely affect the number of life insurance policies available for purchase.

Although the federal laws and regulations do not directly affect the life insurance secondary market, the settlement (i.e., purchase) of life insurance contracts may in some cases constitute a transaction in "securities" that is governed by federal securities laws. Specifically, several federal court cases have held that the offer and sale of fractionalized life insurance contracts (i.e., selling direct and fractionalized investments in life insurance contracts to investors) is a transaction in securities under the Securities Act of 1933. These cases do not impact the way in which we finance our business since our financing efforts do not involve the fractionalization of any life insurance assets.

These same and other federal court cases, however, have also held that variable life insurance contracts are themselves "securities." While we presently hold few variable life insurance contracts, our holding of a significant amount of such contracts in the future could cause our company or one of its subsidiaries to be characterized as an "investment company" under the federal Investment Company Act of 1940. The application of that law to all or part of our business — whether due to our purchase of variable life insurance contracts or to the expansion of definition of "securities" under federal securities laws — could require us to comply with detailed and complex regulatory requirements, and cause us to fall out of compliance with certain covenants under our revolving senior credit facility. Such an outcome could negatively affect our liquidity and increase our cost of capital and operational expenses, all of which would adversely affect our operating results. It is possible that such an outcome could even threaten the viability of our business and our ability to satisfy our obligations as they come due.

### State Life Settlement License Requirements

State laws differ as to the extent to which purchasers of life insurance policies are required to be licensed. We purchase life insurance policies only in those states in which we are licensed or where no licensure is required. In certain states in which we do not a hold a required license, we purchase life insurance policies through a licensed provider. Although licensing requirements differ from state to state, where they exist they typically require the payment of licensing fees, periodic reporting, and submission to audit by state regulators.

Almost every state has regulation that governs the sale of a life insurance policy, with the exception of eight states that remain unregulated. We hold licenses to purchase policies in 35 states and can also purchase in the eight unregulated states. At times, acting as a fund, we will utilize another licensed life settlement provider for the purchase of a policy in a state where we are not licensed. In the following states, because we are not currently licensed we do not conduct business and do not purchase policies through another licensed life settlement provider: Alaska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, Vermont, and West Virginia.

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)

HIPAA requires that holders of medical records maintain such records and implement procedures in ways designed to assure the privacy of patient records. HIPAA has precipitated widespread changes in record keeping, including patient consent forms and access restrictions in data processing software. In order to carry out our business, we receive medical records and obtain a release to share such records with a defined group of persons. We are entitled to have access to patient information, take on the responsibility for preserving the privacy of that information, and use the information only for purposes related to the life insurance policies.

33

#### **Employees**

We employ approximately 50 employees.

#### **Properties**

Our principal executive offices are located at 220 South Sixth Street, Suite 1200, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402. At that location, we lease 17,687 square feet of space for a lease term expiring in 2026. We believe that these facilities are adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as needed.

Company Website Access and SEC Filings

Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), are filed with the SEC. We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and file or furnish reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC.

Our general website address is www.gwglife.com. Our website has a wealth of information about our company, its mission, and our specialty finance business. Our website also has tools that could be used by our potential clients, financial advisors and investors alike.

34

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK

#### General

We are offering a maximum of 100,000 shares of our Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$.001 per share, referred to as our "Redeemable Preferred Stock," in this offering. Each share of Redeemable Preferred Stock has an initial Stated Value of \$1,000 per share. Up to a maximum 15% of the aggregate Stated Value of preferred shares purchased from us may be converted into our common stock at a conversion price equal to the volume-weighted average price of our common stock for the 20 trading days immediately prior to the date on which notice of conversion is delivered to us, subject, however, to a minimum conversion price of \$15.00. This minimum conversion price will be equitably adjusted upon customary events affecting our share capital, such as stock dividends, subdivisions (splits), and combinations. For more detailed information, see "Redeemable Preferred Stock — Conversion by a Holder" below.

#### Redeemable Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors has created, out of our authorized and unissued shares of our preferred stock, a series of preferred stock designated as the Redeemable Preferred Stock. Our Redeemable Preferred Stock is being offered pursuant to this prospectus and will be issued in up to 100,000 shares.

The following is a brief description of the terms of our Redeemable Preferred Stock. The description of our Redeemable Preferred Stock contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Certificate of Designation for our Redeemable Preferred Stock, which is filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part.

Rank. With respect to dividend rights and rights upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution, our Redeemable Preferred Stock ranks:

- senior to our common stock and any other class or series of our capital stock, including capital stock issued in the future, the terms of which expressly provide that our Redeemable Preferred Stock ranks senior to such class or series as to dividend rights or rights on our liquidation, winding-up and dissolution;
- pari passu with our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock;
- senior or pari passu with all other classes and series of our preferred stock;
- junior to each class or series of our capital stock, including capital stock issued in the future, the terms of which expressly provide that such class or series ranks senior to the Redeemable Preferred Stock as to dividend rights or rights on our liquidation, winding up and dissolution; and
- junior to all our existing and future debt obligations.

"Pari passu" means that in determining priority of payment in respect of entitlement to dividends and rights upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution, the holders of our Redeemable Preferred Stock, together with the holders of any other class of "pari passu" equity, will be treated equally and without preference.

Stated Value. Each share of Redeemable Preferred Stock has an initial "Stated Value" of \$1,000, subject to appropriate adjustment upon certain events such as recapitalizations, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events as set forth in the Certificate of Designation for our Redeemable Preferred Stock.

Dividends. Subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to our Redeemable Preferred Stock, if any such class or series is authorized in the future, the holders of Redeemable

Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when and as declared by our Board of Directors out of legally available funds, cumulative cash dividends on each share of Redeemable Preferred Stock at an annual rate of 7.00% of the Stated Value on such share.

Dividends on each share of Redeemable Preferred Stock begin accruing on, and are cumulative from, the date of issuance. Dividends on the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be calculated based on twelve 30-day months. The regular record date we will use for determining the holders of record entitled to receive any payment of dividends on a payment date will be the last calendar day of each calendar month. Payment of dividends will be made monthly, in arrears (to the holders of record on the immediately prior record date), on the 15th calendar day of the next following

month (or the next business day thereafter if the 15th calendar day is not a business day). In the event that provisions of Delaware law, our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, or our borrowing agreements prohibit us from paying dividends in cash, and we do not pay dividends through the issuance of preferred stock as described above, unpaid dividends will cumulate.

At our option, we may pay dividends in the form of duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Redeemable Preferred Stock. Any Redeemable Preferred Stock we issue in satisfaction of our dividend-payment obligations will be valued at the Stated Value of such shares. We may exercise this option even if we are legally permitted to pay dividends in cash.

At or prior to such time as dividends are due and payable, a holder of Redeemable Preferred Stock may elect to convert all or any portion of such holder's accrued but unpaid dividends into additional shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, with each share having a value equal to the Stated Value, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, splits or combinations. In order to exercise this option, a holder must deliver written notice to us before such dividends are paid. We will permit holders to change their election to receive dividends in cash, or dividends through the issuance of additional preferred shares, once per calendar year.

No commissions or additional compensation will be payable on preferred shares issued in satisfaction of our dividend-payment obligations.

Unless full cumulative dividends on our shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods through the most recent payment date have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for payment, we will not:

- declare a dividend on any other series or class or classes of capital stock as to which the Redeemable Preferred Stock ranks senior or pari passu as to dividends or liquidation, including without limitation shares of common stock, in respect of any period; or
- redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any series or class of capital stock that ranks junior or pari passu to the Redeemable Preferred Stock (except for the repurchase of shares of common stock from employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons performing services for us or any of our subsidiaries pursuant to agreements under which we have the right or option to repurchase such shares upon the occurrence of certain events or otherwise, or of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms of the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, or terms superior to those contained within such Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock) for any consideration (or any money to be paid into any sinking fund or otherwise set apart for the purchase of any such junior stock).

Redemption Request at the Option of a Holder. Beginning one year from the date of original issuance of any shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock to be redeemed (and subject to the limitations described below under "Restrictions on Redemptions and Repurchases"), the holder will have the opportunity to request once per calendar quarter that we redeem up to 25% of such holder's Redeemable Preferred Stock originally purchased from us (plus any preferred shares issued in satisfaction of dividends thereon) at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value of the shares to be redeemed, plus any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, less an applicable redemption fee. As a percentage of the aggregate redemption price of a holder's shares to be redeemed, the redemption fee shall be:

- 8% if the redemption is requested after the first anniversary and before the second anniversary of the original issuance of such shares.
- 5% if the redemption is requested after the second anniversary and before the third anniversary of the original issuance of such shares.

• Beginning three years from the date of original issuance of such shares, no redemption fee shall be subtracted from the redemption price.

Optional Repurchase Upon Death, Disability or Bankruptcy of a Holder. Subject to certain restrictions and conditions, we will also redeem shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock of a holder who is a natural person (including an individual beneficial holder who holds our preferred shares through a custodian or nominee, such as a broker-dealer) upon his or her death, total disability or bankruptcy, within 60 days of our receipt of a written request from the holder or the holder's estate at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value, plus accrued and unpaid dividends thereon.

A "total disability" means a determination by a physician approved by us that a holder, who was gainfully employed and working on a full-time basis as of the date on which his or her Redeemable Preferred Stock was purchased, has been unable to work on a full-time basis for at least 24 consecutive months. In this regard, the Certificate of Designation for the Redeemable Preferred Stock defines working "on a full-time basis" to mean working at least 40 hours per week.

Optional Redemption by the Company. We will have the right to redeem any or all shares of our Redeemable Preferred Stock beginning on the one-year anniversary of the date of original issuance of such shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock to be redeemed. We will redeem such shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to 100% of the Stated Value per share of Redeemable Preferred Stock, plus any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon.

We may exercise our redemption right by delivering a written notice thereof to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock. Each such notice will state the date on which the redemption by us shall occur, which date will be no later than 60 days following the notice date.

Restrictions on Redemption and Repurchase. We will not be obligated in all cases to redeem shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, whether upon a redemption request by a holder, at the option of the Company, or upon the death, total disability or bankruptcy of a holder. In particular, we will not redeem or repurchase any preferred shares if we are restricted by applicable law or our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, from making such redemption or to the extent any such redemption would cause or constitute a default under any borrowing agreements to which we or any of our subsidiaries are a party or otherwise bound. In addition, we will have no obligation to redeem preferred shares upon a redemption request made by a holder if we do not have sufficient funds available to fund that redemption. We will have discretion under the Certificate of Designation for the Redeemable Preferred Stock to determine whether we are in possession of "sufficient funds" to fund a redemption request. To the extent we have requests for redemptions that we are unable to satisfy, we will honor redemption requests promptly after we become able to do so, with all such deferred redemption requests being satisfied on a prorated basis, regardless of the order in which we received the requests.

Conversion by a Holder. Subject to the limitations described below, holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock will have the option to convert the Redeemable Preferred Stock they purchase from us and hold into common stock at a conversion price equal to the volume-weighted average price of our common stock for the 20 trading days immediately prior to the date on which notice of conversion is delivered to us, subject, however, to a minimum conversion price of \$15.00. This minimum conversion price will be equitably adjusted upon customary events affecting our share capital, such as stock dividends, subdivisions (splits), and combinations.

The right of holders to convert their Redeemable Preferred Stock is limited to 15% of the Stated Value of Redeemable Preferred Stock originally purchased by such holder from us and still held by such holder. For this purpose, shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock issued to holders in satisfaction of our dividend-payment obligations will not count as shares "originally purchased" from us. For example, if you purchase 5,000 shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock having an aggregate Stated Value of \$50,000, and over the following one-year period either we ourselves elect to, or you elect to have us, satisfy our dividend-payment obligation through the issuance of additional preferred shares (resulting in our issuance to you of 3.5 additional shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock), the maximum number of shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock you may convert into our common stock will be 750 (having an aggregate Stated Value of \$7,500, which is 15% of \$50,000).

In the event that we deliver a notice of proposed redemption of an investor's preferred shares (see the caption "Optional Redemption by the Company" above), the right of a holder to convert those shares into our common stock will be suspended until the redemption date. If, however, we do not consummate the redemption on the redemption date, then the suspension on the right to convert will terminate and holders will once again have the right to convert their preferred shares into our common stock.

Liquidation Preference. Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, before any distribution or payment shall be made to holders of our common stock or any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to our shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of our assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders, after payment or provision for our debts and other liabilities, a liquidation preference equal to the Stated Value per share, plus an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not declared) to and including the date of payment.

After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of our shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. Our consolidation or merger with or into any other corporation, trust or other entity, the consolidation or merger of any other corporation, trust or entity with or into us, the sale or transfer of any or all our assets or business, or a statutory share exchange will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs.

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation) by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of our capital stock, or otherwise, is permitted under Delaware law, amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of any such distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights of the holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

Voting Rights. Our Redeemable Preferred Stock has no voting rights.

Protective Provisions. Although the Redeemable Preferred Stock has no voting rights relative to matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders (other than as required by law), the affirmative vote or written consent of holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class, either given in writing or by vote at a meeting, is required for us to:

- amend, modify, add, repeal or waive any provision of the Certificate of Designation for the Redeemable Preferred Stock or otherwise take any action that modifies any powers, rights, preferences, privileges or restrictions of the Redeemable Preferred Stock:
- authorize, create or issue shares of any class of stock having rights, preferences or privileges upon our liquidation that are superior to the Redeemable Preferred Stock; or
- amend our Certificate of Incorporation in a manner that adversely and materially affects the rights of the Redeemable Preferred Stock.

Exchange Listing. We do not plan on making an application to list the shares of our Redeemable Preferred Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system. Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market.

No Sinking Fund

The Redeemable Preferred Stock is not associated with any sinking fund.

#### Reports

We will publish annual reports containing financial statements and quarterly reports containing financial information for the first three quarters of each fiscal year. We will send copies of these reports, at no charge, to any holder of Redeemable Preferred Stock who sends us a written request.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

#### General

We are offering up to a maximum of 100,000 shares of our Redeemable Preferred Stock in this offering through Emerson Equity LLC, our dealer manager, on a "reasonable best efforts" basis, which means that the dealer manager is only required to use its good faith efforts and reasonable diligence to sell the Redeemable Preferred Stock and has no firm commitment or obligation to purchase any specific number or dollar amount of the Redeemable Preferred Stock.

The Redeemable Preferred Stock will be sold at a public offering price of \$1,000 per share. Investors may pay cash or exchange their outstanding debt securities of the Company in satisfaction of the aggregate purchase price for the Redeemable Preferred Stock. Redeemable Preferred Stock will not be issued or certificated. This offering is a continuous offering, and we may terminate this offering at any time.

We will sell Redeemable Preferred Stock using DTC settlement and direct settlement with the Company. See "Settlement Procedures" below for more detail.

Emerson Equity LLC is a securities broker-dealer registered with the SEC and a member firm of FINRA. The principal business address of Emerson Equity is 155 Bovet Road, Suite 725, San Mateo, CA 94402. Our dealer manager will manage, direct and supervise its associated persons who will be wholesalers in connection with the offering. We expect our dealer manager to authorize other broker-dealers that are members of FINRA, which we refer to as soliciting broker-dealers, to sell our Redeemable Preferred Stock.

#### Compensation of Dealer Manager and Soliciting Broker-Dealers

We will pay to our dealer manager and soliciting broker-dealers a selling commission of 6.00% of the gross offering proceeds from this offering for a maximum of \$6,000,000. We will also pay additional compensation to soliciting broker-dealers. In particular, the managing dealer and soliciting broker dealers may receive up to 2.00% of the gross offering proceeds as additional compensation consisting of (i) an accountable and non-accountable expense allowance, (ii) a dealer manager fee (payable only to Emerson Equity) for managing and coordinating the offering, (iii) a wholesaling fee (payable only to wholesaling dealers), and (iv) non-cash compensation. We will not pay referral or similar fees to any accountants, attorneys or other persons in connection with the distribution of the debentures.

Additional compensation includes (i) a non-accountable expense allowance of up to 0.60% of gross offering proceeds for a maximum of \$600,000; (ii) an accountable allowance expense of up to 0.40% of gross offering proceeds for a maximum of \$400,000; (iii) a dealer manager fee of 0.40% gross offering proceeds for a maximum of \$400,000; (iv) a wholesaling fee of 0.50% of gross offering proceeds for a maximum of \$500,000; and (v) non-cash compensation of up to 0.10% of gross offering proceed for a maximum of \$100,000. Final additional compensation will not exceed 2.00% of gross offering proceeds, and the combined selling commission and such additional compensation under this offering will not exceed 8.00% of gross offering proceeds. Our dealer manager will repay to us any payments exceeding 8.00% of gross offering proceeds if this offering is terminated before reaching the maximum amount of offering proceeds.

Our dealer manager may reallow up to 0.60% of any additional compensation it receives to a soliciting broker-dealer. The amount of any such reallowance will be determined by our dealer manager in its sole discretion.

We will not pay any selling commissions, but will pay dealer manager fees, in connection with the sale of Redeemable Preferred Stock to investors whose contracts for investment advisory and related brokerage services include a fixed or "wrap" fee feature. Investors may agree with their broker-dealers to reduce the amount of selling commissions payable with respect to the sale of their Redeemable Preferred Stock down to zero (i) if the investor has engaged the services of a registered investment advisor, or RIA, or other financial advisor who will be paid compensation for investment

advisory services or other financial or investment advice, or (ii) if the investor is investing through a bank trust account with respect to which the investor has delegated the decision-making authority for investments made through the account to a bank trust department. The net proceeds to us will not be affected by reducing the commissions payable in connection with such sales. Neither our dealer manager nor its affiliates will directly or indirectly compensate any person engaged as an investment advisor or a bank trust department by a potential investor as an inducement for such investment advisor or bank trust department to advise favorably for an investment in Redeemable Preferred Stock.

No commissions or additional compensation will be payable on preferred shares issued in satisfaction of our dividend-payment obligations.

Dealer Manager and Soliciting Broker-Dealer Compensation

The table below sets forth the nature and estimated amount of all items viewed as compensation by FINRA, assuming we sell all the Redeemable Preferred Stock offered hereby.

|                                  | Per Share |       |    | Maximum Offering |  |  |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-------|----|------------------|--|--|
| Public offering price            | \$        | 1,000 | \$ | 100,000,000      |  |  |
| Selling commissions(1)(3)        | \$        | 60    | \$ | 6,000,000        |  |  |
| Additional compensation(2)(3)    | \$        | 20    | \$ | 2,000,000        |  |  |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to us | \$        | 9,200 | \$ | 92,000,000       |  |  |

- (1) Selling commissions will equal 6.00% of aggregate gross proceeds, and will be payable to each soliciting broker-dealer as authorized by us and Emerson Equity LLC, the managing broker-dealer or "dealer manager" for this offering.
- (2) Additional compensation consists of (i) a non-accountable expense allowance of up to 0.60% of gross offering proceeds, (ii) an accountable expense allowance of up to 0.40% of gross offering proceeds, (iii) a dealer manager fee (payable only to Emerson Equity) of 0.40% of gross offering proceeds for managing and coordinating the offering, (iv) a wholesaling fee (payable only to wholesaling dealers) of 0.50% of gross offering proceeds, and (v) non-cash compensation of up to 0.10% of gross offering proceeds. Aggregate additional compensation will not exceed 2.0% of gross offering proceeds. The dealer manager may reallow up to 0.60% of additional compensation to other soliciting broker-dealers. The amount of the reallowance to any soliciting broker-dealer will be determined by the dealer manager in its sole discretion.
- (3) The combined selling commissions and additional compensation for this offering will not exceed 8.00% of the aggregate gross proceeds of this offering. Our dealer manager will repay us any selling commission and additional compensation payments exceeding 8.00% of gross offering proceeds if this offering is terminated before reaching the maximum amount of offering proceeds.

To the extent permitted by law and our Certificate of Incorporation, we will indemnify the soliciting broker-dealers and the dealer manager against certain civil liabilities, including certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 and liabilities arising from breaches of our representations and warranties contained in the dealer manager agreement. Nevertheless, the SEC takes the position that indemnification against liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 is against public policy and is not enforceable.

We will be responsible for the expenses of issuance and distribution of the Redeemable Preferred Stock in this offering, including registration fees, printing expenses and our legal and accounting fees, which we estimate will total approximately \$300,000 (excluding selling commissions and dealer manager fees).

The obligations of the dealer manager may be terminated in the event of a material adverse change in economic, political or financial conditions or upon the occurrence of certain other conditions specified in the dealer manager agreement.

#### **Settlement Procedures**

We are settling purchases of our Redeemable Preferred Stock through a DTC participant (referred to as "DTC settlement") or directly with the Company.

If your broker-dealer uses DTC settlement, then you may place an order for the purchase of Redeemable Preferred Stock through your broker-dealer. Investors purchasing Redeemable Preferred Stock through DTC settlement will coordinate with their registered representatives to pay the full purchase price for their Redeemable Preferred Stock by the applicable settlement date, and such payments will not be held in escrow. When settling their purchase through DTC settlement, investors purchasing Redeemable Preferred Stock will coordinate with their registered representatives of broker-dealer firms to pay the full purchase price for their Redeemable Preferred Stock by the settlement date, and such payments will not be held in escrow. Your broker-dealer will ensure your order is electronically placed with us and that we timely receive your subscription amount. There is no need to furnish us with a Subscription Agreement when you purchase through a DTC participant. Once we have received your subscription amount, we will either reject or accept your subscription. Once accepted based on our monthly closing cycle, we will have immediate access to your subscription amount and we will issue you the shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock you have purchased.

When settling their purchase directly with the Company, investors will send their completed and executed Subscription Agreement, together with their subscription amount, to us at the address listed in "How to Purchase Redeemable Preferred Stock." Your subscription amount should be paid through a certified check or personal check payable to the order of "GWG Holdings, Inc. — Subscription Account." In lieu of paying by check, you may wire your subscription amount to the account referenced in "How to Purchase Redeemable Preferred Stock." If you are working with a broker-dealer or other investment professional, your broker-dealer or professional will gather and send in the required information on your behalf, and may facilitate your payment of the subscription amount. Once we have received your subscription amount and required documentation, we will either reject or accept your subscription. Once accepted, we will have immediate access to your subscription amount and we will issue you, in book-entry form, the shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock you have purchased. See "Settlement Procedures" below for a description of the closing procedures.

Each soliciting dealer who sells shares on our behalf has the responsibility to make every reasonable effort to determine that the purchase of shares is appropriate for the investor. In making this determination, the soliciting broker-dealer will rely on relevant information provided by the investor, including information as to the investor's age, investment objectives, investment experience, income, net worth, financial situation, other investments and other pertinent information. Each investor should be aware that the soliciting broker-dealer will be responsible for determining whether this investment is appropriate for your portfolio. Nevertheless, you may be required to represent and warrant to the registered representative that you have received a copy of this prospectus and have had sufficient time to review this prospectus. The selling broker-dealer will maintain records of any information used to determine that an investment in the Redeemable Preferred Stock is suitable and appropriate for an investor.

#### Minimum Purchase Requirements

For your initial investment in our Redeemable Preferred Stock, you must invest at least \$10,000, or such lesser amount as we in our discretion accept. In order to satisfy the minimum purchase requirement for retirement plans, unless otherwise prohibited by state law, a husband and wife may jointly contribute funds from their separate IRAs. You should note that an investment in the Redeemable Preferred Stock will not, in itself, create a retirement plan and that, in order to create a retirement plan, you must comply with all applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

#### MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a general discussion of the material United States federal income tax considerations relating to the initial purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock. This discussion is a summary only and is not a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock. We have based this summary on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial opinions, and published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), all as in effect on the date of this prospectus. However, these laws and other guidance are subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly with retroactive effect. In addition, we have not sought, and will not seek, a ruling from the IRS or an opinion of counsel with respect to any tax consequences of purchasing, owning or disposing of Redeemable Preferred Stock. Thus, the IRS could take a different position regarding one or more of the tax consequences or matters described in this prospectus; and there can be no assurance that any position taken by the IRS would not be sustained.

This discussion is limited to purchasers of Redeemable Preferred Stock who acquire the Redeemable Preferred Stock from us in this offering and hold the Redeemable Preferred Stock as capital assets for federal income tax purposes. This discussion does not address all possible tax consequences that may be applicable to you in light of your specific circumstances. For instance, this discussion does not address the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code, or special rules applicable to some categories of investors such as financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, securities dealers, real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, or persons who hold Redeemable Preferred Stock as part of a hedge, conversion or constructive sale transaction, straddle or other risk reduction transaction that may be subject to special rules. This discussion also does not address the tax consequences arising under the laws of any foreign, state or local jurisdiction; or any U.S. estate or gift tax laws.

If you are considering the purchase of Redeemable Preferred Stock, you should consult your own tax advisors as to the particular tax consequences to you of acquiring, holding or otherwise disposing of the Redeemable Preferred Stock, including the effect and applicability of state, local or foreign tax laws, or any U.S. estate and gift tax laws.

#### U.S. Holders

As used in this discussion, the term "U.S. holder" means a holder of Redeemable Preferred Stock that is:

- for United States federal income tax purposes, a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof or other entity characterized as a corporation or partnership for federal income tax purposes;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and which has one or more United States persons with authority to control all substantial decisions, or if the trust was in existence on August 20, 1996, and has elected to continue to be treated as a United States trust.

Cash Distributions. In general, cash distributions, if any, made with respect to our Redeemable Preferred Stock will be treated as dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Any portion of a distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits will first reduce a U.S. holder's tax basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock, and the excess will be treated as gain from the disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, the tax treatment of which is discussed below under "Disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, Including Redemptions." We currently do not have accumulated earnings and profits. Additionally, we may not have sufficient current earnings and profits during future fiscal years for any distributions

on the Redeemable Preferred Stock to qualify as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Dividends received by individual holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock will generally be subject to a maximum tax rate of up to 20% if such dividends are treated as "qualified dividend income" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. That preferential rate does not apply to dividends received to the extent that the individual shareholder elects to treat

the dividends as "investment income," which may be offset against investment expenses. Furthermore, the preferential rate does not apply to dividends that are paid to individual shareholders with respect to the Redeemable Preferred Stock that is held for 60 days or less during the 121-day period beginning on the date which is 60 days before the date on which the Redeemable Preferred Stock becomes ex-dividend (or where the dividend is attributable to a period or periods in excess of 366 days, Redeemable Preferred Stock that is held for 90 days or less during the 181-day period beginning on the date which is 90 days before the date on which the Redeemable Preferred Stock becomes ex-dividend). In addition, if a dividend received by an individual shareholder that qualifies for the rate reduction is an "extraordinary dividend" within the meaning of Section 1059 of the Code, any loss recognized by such individual holder on a subsequent disposition of the stock will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of such "extraordinary dividend." In addition, dividends recognized by certain U.S. holders could be subject to the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the implications of these rules in light of their particular circumstances.

Dividends received by corporate holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock generally will be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Generally, this deduction is allowed if the underlying stock is held for at least 46 days during the 91 day period beginning on the date 45 days before the ex-dividend date of the stock, and for cumulative preferred stock with an arrearage of dividends attributable to a period in excess of 366 days, the holding period is at least 91 days during the 181-day period beginning on the date 90 days before the ex-dividend date of the stock. Corporate holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock should also consider the effect of Section 246A of the Code, which reduces the dividends-received deduction allowed to a corporate shareholder that has incurred indebtedness that is "directly attributable" to an investment in portfolio stock such as preferred stock. If a corporate shareholder receives a dividend on the Redeemable Preferred Stock that is an "extraordinary dividend" within the meaning of Section 1059 of the Code, the shareholder in certain instances must reduce its tax basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock by the amount of the "nontaxed portion" of such "extraordinary dividend" that results from the application of the dividends-received deduction. If the "nontaxed portion" of such "extraordinary dividend" exceeds such corporate shareholder's tax basis, any excess will be taxed as gain as if such shareholder had disposed of its shares in the year the "extraordinary dividend" is paid. Each corporate U.S. holder is urged to consult with its tax advisors with respect to the eligibility for and amount of any dividends received deduction and the application of Section 1059 of the Code to any dividends it receives on our Redeemable Preferred Stock.

Constructive Distributions on Redeemable Preferred Stock. A distribution of stock by a corporation may be deemed made with respect to its preferred stock in certain circumstances, even when no distribution of cash or property occurs, and such a deemed distribution is treated as a distribution of property under Code Section 301. If a corporation issues preferred stock that may be redeemed at a price higher than its issue price, the difference between the two prices ("redemption premium") is treated under certain circumstances as a constructive distribution (or series of constructive distributions) of additional preferred stock.

The constructive distribution of property would accrue without regard to the holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes at a constant yield determined under principles similar to the determination of original issue discount ("OID") under Treasury regulations under Sections 1271 through 1275 of the Code (the "OID Rules"). The constructive distributions of property would be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as distributions of preferred stock that would constitute a dividend, return of capital or capital gain to the holder of the stock in the same manner as cash distributions described under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — U.S. Holders: Cash Distributions." The application of principles similar to those applicable to debt instruments with OID to a redemption premium for the Redeemable Preferred Stock is uncertain.

We have the right to call the Redeemable Preferred Stock for redemption one year after the date of original issuance of shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock (the "call option") at a price of 100% of the Stated Value plus any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon. We are required to redeem the Redeemable Preferred Stock of a holder who is a natural person upon his or her death, disability or bankruptcy within 60 days of receipt of a written request of the holder or the holder's estate at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value plus accrued and unpaid dividends thereon through and

including the date of redemption.

If the redemption price of the Redeemable Preferred Stock exceeds the issue price of Redeemable Preferred Stock upon any redemption, the excess will be treated as a redemption premium that may result in certain circumstances in a constructive distribution or series of constructive distributions of additional Redeemable Preferred Stock. Assuming

that the issue price of the Redeemable Preferred Stock is determined under principles similar to the OID Rules, the issue price for the Redeemable Preferred Stock should be the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial amount of the Redeemable Preferred Stock is sold.

A redemption premium for the Redeemable Preferred Stock should not result in constructive distributions if the redemption premium is less than a de minimis amount as determined under principles similar to the OID Rules. A redemption premium should be considered de minimis if such premium is less than one quarter of one percent of the Redeemable Preferred Stock's liquidation value, multiplied by the number of complete years such stock was held. Because the determination under the OID Rules of a maturity date for the Redeemable Preferred Stock is unclear, the remainder of this discussion assumes that the Redeemable Preferred Stock is issued with a redemption premium greater than a de minimis amount.

The call option should not require constructive distributions of the redemption premium, if based on all of the facts and circumstances as of the issue date, a redemption pursuant to the call option is not more likely than not to occur. The Treasury regulations provide that an issuer's right to redeem will not be treated as more likely than not to occur if: (i) the issuer and the holder of the stock are not related within the meaning of Section 267(b) or Section 707(b) of the Code (substituting "20%" for the phrase "50%"); (ii) there are no plans, arrangements, or agreements that effectively require or are intended to compel the issuer to redeem the stock; and (iii) exercise of the right to redeem would not reduce the yield on the stock determined using principles applicable to the determination of OID under the OID rules. The fact that a redemption right is not within the safe harbor described in the preceding sentence does not mean that an issuer's right to redeem is more likely than not to occur and the issuer's right to redeem must still be tested under all the facts and circumstances to determine if it is more likely than not to occur. We do not believe that redemption pursuant to the call option should be treated as more likely than not to occur under the foregoing test. Accordingly, no U.S. holder of the Redeemable Preferred Stock should be required to recognize constructive distributions of the redemption premium because of our call option.

Prospective purchasers of Redeemable Preferred Stock should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential implications of these constructive distribution rules.

Holder's Conversion Option. If a U.S. holder's shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock are converted into our common stock, the holder should not recognize gain or loss upon the conversion except as noted below. If a U.S. holder receives cash in lieu of a fractional share of stock, the holder should recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the cash received and that portion of such holder's basis in the stock attributable to the fractional share. The U.S. holder's conversion of Redeemable Preferred Stock into common stock may result in a deemed distribution taxed in the same manner as a cash distribution described under the heading "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences — U.S. Holder: Cash Distributions" if either: (i) the holder's right is pursuant to a plan to periodically increase a shareholder's proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits, or (ii) there are dividends in arrears on the Redeemable Preferred Stock at the time of the conversion, and as a result, the holder's interest in our assets or earnings and profits increases. In the latter case, the amount of the constructive distribution is limited to the lesser of (i) the redemption premium; or (ii) the amount of dividends in arrears on the Redeemable Preferred Stock. We believe that any conversion of the Redeemable Preferred Stock into common stock should not be treated as pursuant to a plan to periodically increase the holders' interest in the assets or earnings and profits of the Company. Accordingly, the amount of any deemed distribution upon conversion should be the lesser of: (i) the redemption premium for Redeemable Preferred Stock or (ii) the amount of dividends in arrears.

A U.S. holder's initial tax basis in common stock received in the conversion will be equal to such holder's basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock surrendered in the exchange (taking into account the basis of any fractional share for which cash is paid), and the holding period for such common stock will include the period during which the holder held such Redeemable Preferred Stock. Generally, a U.S. holder's initial tax basis in any common stock (or portion thereof) considered received as a constructive distribution will be equal to its fair market value, and the holding period with respect to such common stock will begin on the date of the exchange.

Disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, Including Redemptions. Upon any sale, exchange, redemption (except as discussed below) or other disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock, a U.S. holder will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized by the U.S. holder and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss

if the U.S. holder's holding period for the Redeemable Preferred Stock is longer than one year. A U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisors with respect to applicable tax rates and netting rules for capital gains and losses. Certain limitations exist on the deduction of capital losses by both corporate and non-corporate taxpayers. In addition, gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. holders could be subject to the 3.8% tax on net investment income.

A redemption of shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock will generally be a taxable event. If the redemption is treated as a sale or exchange, instead of a dividend, a U.S. holder will recognize capital gain or loss (which will be long-term capital gain or loss, if the U.S. holder's holding period for such shares exceeds one year) equal to the difference between the amount realized by the U.S. holder and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock redeemed, except to the extent that any cash received is attributable to any declared but unpaid dividends, which will be subject to the rules discussed above in "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — U.S. Holders: Cash Distributions." A payment made in redemption of Redeemable Preferred Stock may be treated as a distribution, rather than as payment in exchange for the Redeemable Preferred Stock, unless the redemption:

- is "not essentially equivalent to a dividend" with respect to a U.S. holder under Section 302(b)(1) of the Code;
- is a "substantially disproportionate" redemption with respect to a U.S. holder under Section 302(b)(2) of the Code;
- results in a "complete redemption" of a U.S. holder's stock interest in the company under Section 302(b)(3) of the Code; or
- is a redemption of stock held by a non-corporate shareholder, which results in a partial liquidation of the company under Section 302(b)(4) of the Code.

In determining whether any of these tests has been met, a U.S. holder must take into account not only shares of the Redeemable Preferred Stock and our common stock that the U.S. holder actually owns, but also shares of stock that the U.S. holder owns through attribution under Code Section 318.

A redemption payment will be treated as "not essentially equivalent to a dividend" if it results in a "meaningful reduction" in a U.S. holder's aggregate stock interest in the company, which will depend on the U.S. holder's particular facts and circumstances at such time. If the redemption payment is treated as a distribution, the rules discussed above in "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — U.S. Holders: Cash Distributions" apply.

Satisfaction of the "complete redemption" and "substantially disproportionate" exceptions is dependent upon compliance with the objective tests set forth in Code Section 302(b). A redemption will result in a "complete redemption" if either all of the shares of our stock actually and constructively owned by a U.S. holder are exchanged in the redemption or all of the shares of our stock actually owned by the U.S. holder are exchanged in the redemption and the U.S. holder effectively waives the attribution of shares of our stock constructively owned by the U.S. holder in accordance with Code Section 302(c)(2). A redemption does not qualify for the "substantially disproportionate" exception if the stock redeemed is only non-voting stock, and for this purpose, stock which does not have voting rights until the occurrence of an event is not voting stock until the occurrence of the specified event. Accordingly, any redemption of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will not qualify for this exception because the Redeemable Preferred Stock does not have voting rights.

For purposes of the "redemption from non-corporate shareholders in a partial liquidation" test, a distribution will be treated as in partial liquidation if the distribution is not essentially equivalent to a dividend (determined at the corporate level rather than the shareholder level) and the distribution is pursuant to a plan and occurs within the taxable year in which the plan was adopted or within the succeeding taxable year. For these purposes, a distribution is generally not essentially equivalent to a dividend if the distribution results in a corporate contraction. The determination of what constitutes a corporate contraction is factual in nature, and has been interpreted under case law to include the termination of a business or line of business.

Each U.S. holder of the Redeemable Preferred Stock should consult its own tax advisors to determine whether a payment made in redemption of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be treated as a dividend or a payment in exchange for the Redeemable Preferred Stock. If the redemption payment is treated as a dividend, the rules discussed above in "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — U.S. Holders: Cash Distributions" apply.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. Information reporting and backup withholding may apply with respect to payments of dividends on, and to certain payments of proceeds on the redemption of, the Redeemable Preferred Stock. Certain non-corporate U.S. holders may be subject to U.S. backup withholding (currently at a rate of 28%) on payments of dividends on, and certain payments of proceeds on the sale or other disposition of, the Redeemable Preferred Stock unless the beneficial owner thereof furnishes the payor or its agent with a taxpayer identification number, certified under penalties of perjury, and certain other information, or otherwise establishes, in the manner prescribed by law, an exemption from backup withholding.

U.S. backup withholding tax is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, which may entitle the U.S. holder to a refund, provided the U.S. holder timely furnishes the required information to the IRS.

#### Non-U.S. Holders

For the purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" means any holder of Redeemable Preferred Stock other than a U.S. holder. Any Redeemable Preferred Stock purchaser who is not a U.S. citizen will be required to furnish appropriate documentation that clearly states whether it is subject to U.S. withholding taxes, in accordance with applicable requirements of the IRS.

Distributions on the Redeemable Preferred Stock. If distributions are made with respect to the Redeemable Preferred Stock (including constructive distributions as discussed under the heading "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Constructive Distributions on Redeemable Preferred Stock"), such distributions will be treated as dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under the Code and may be subject to withholding as discussed below. Any portion of a distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be applied to reduce the Non-U.S. holder's basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock and, to the extent such portion exceeds the Non-U.S. holder's basis, the excess will be treated as gain from the disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock, the tax treatment of which is discussed below under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Non-U.S. Holders: Disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, Including Redemptions." In addition, if we are a U.S. real property holding corporation (a "USRPHC") and any distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, we will need to choose to satisfy our withholding requirements either by treating the entire distribution as a dividend, subject to the withholding rules in the following paragraph (and withhold at the applicable rate), or by treating only the amount of the distribution equal to our reasonable estimate of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as a dividend, subject to the withholding rules in the following paragraph, with the excess portion of the distribution subject to withholding at the applicable rate (discussed below under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Non-U.S. Holders: Disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, Including Redemptions"), with a credit generally allowed against the Non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability in an amount equal to the amount withheld from such excess.

Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. holder of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or the rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. However, dividends that are effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the Non-U.S. holder within the United States (and, where a tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment (or in the case of an individual, a fixed base) maintained by the Non-U.S. holder in the United States) are not subject to the withholding tax, provided that certain certification and disclosure requirements are satisfied including completing IRS Form W-8ECI (or other applicable form). Instead, such dividends are subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. holder were a United States person as defined under the Code, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. Any such effectively connected dividends received by a foreign corporation may be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

A Non-U.S. holder who wishes to claim the benefit of an applicable treaty rate and avoid backup withholding, as discussed below, for dividends will be required to (i) complete IRS Form W-8BEN (or other applicable form) and

certify under penalty of perjury that such holder is not a United States person as defined under the Code and is eligible for treaty benefits, or (ii) if the Redeemable Preferred Stock is held through certain foreign intermediaries, satisfy the relevant certification requirements of applicable Treasury regulations.

A Non-U.S. holder eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

Disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, Including Redemptions. Any gain realized by a Non-U.S. holder on the disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of the Non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment (or, in the case of an individual, a fixed base) maintained by the Non-U.S. holder in the United States);
- the Non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or
- we are or have been a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as such term is defined in Section 897(c) of the Code, and such Non-U.S. holder owned directly or pursuant to attribution rules at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of disposition more than 5% of the Redeemable Preferred Stock. This assumes that the Redeemable Preferred Stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, within the meaning of Section 897(c)(3) of the Code. We do not believe that we are currently a USRPHC or that we will become one in the future although we cannot be certain of our future operations and asset holdings.

A Non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point immediately above will generally be subject to tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. holder were a United States person as defined under the Code, and if it is a corporation, may also be subject to the branch profits tax equal to 30% of its effectively connected earnings and profits or at such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. An individual Non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point immediately above will be subject to a flat 30% tax (or at such reduced rate as may be provided by an applicable treaty) on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States. A Non-U.S. holder described in the third bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates with respect to the gain recognized in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. holder were a United States person as defined under the Code.

If a Non-U.S. holder is subject to U.S. federal income tax on any sale, exchange, redemption (except as discussed below), or other disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock, such a Non-U.S. holder will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized by the Non-U.S. holder and the Non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Non-U.S. holder's holding period for the Redeemable Preferred Stock is longer than one year. A Non-U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisors with respect to applicable tax rates and netting rules for capital gains and losses. Certain limitations exist on the deduction of capital losses by both corporate and non-corporate taxpayers.

If a Non-U.S. holder is subject to U.S. federal income tax on any disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock, a redemption of shares of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be a taxable event. If the redemption is treated as a sale or exchange, instead of a dividend, a Non-U.S. holder generally will recognize long-term capital gain or loss, if the Non-U.S. holder's holding period for such Redeemable Preferred Stock exceeds one year, equal to the difference between the amount of cash received and fair market value of property received and the Non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Redeemable Preferred Stock redeemed, except that to the extent that any cash received is attributable to any declared but unpaid dividends on the Redeemable Preferred Stock, which generally will be subject to the rules discussed above in "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Non-U.S. Holders: Distributions on the Redeemable Preferred Stock." A payment made in redemption of the Redeemable Preferred Stock may be treated as a dividend, rather than as payment in exchange for the Redeemable Preferred Stock, in the same circumstances discussed above under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — U.S. Holders: Disposition of Redeemable Preferred Stock, Including Redemptions." Each Non-U.S. holder of the Redeemable Preferred Stock should consult its own tax advisors to determine whether a payment made in redemption of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be treated as a dividend or as payment in exchange for the Redeemable Preferred Stock.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. We must report annually to the IRS and to each Non-U.S. holder the amount of dividends paid to such Non-U.S. holder and the tax withheld with respect to such dividends, regardless of whether withholding was required. Copies of the information returns may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. holder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty.

A Non-U.S. holder will not be subject to backup withholding on dividends paid to such Non-U.S. holder as long as such Non-U.S. holder certifies under penalty of perjury that it is a Non-U.S. holder (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such Non-U.S. holder is a United States person as defined under the Code), or such Non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption.

Depending on the circumstances, information reporting and backup withholding may apply to the proceeds received from a sale or other disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock unless the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is a Non-U.S. holder (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the beneficial owner is a United States person as defined under the Code), or such owner otherwise establishes an exemption.

U.S. backup withholding tax is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Accounts at Foreign Financial Institutions. The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"), will generally impose a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, and the gross proceeds of a disposition of, Redeemable Preferred Stock that are paid to: (i) a foreign financial institution (as that term is defined in Section 1471(d)(4) of the Code) unless that foreign financial institution satisfies certain requirements, including entering into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury Department to collect and disclose information regarding U.S. account holders of that foreign financial institution (directly or indirectly); and (ii) certain other foreign entities unless such entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or provides information for each substantial U.S. owner and such entity satisfies other specified requirements. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an "intergovernmental agreement" with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Although FATCA generally applies now, IRS guidance indicates that the FATCA withholding tax of 30% will not apply to gross proceeds from the disposition of shares of our Redeemable Preferred Stock until after December 31, 2016.

Although administrative guidance and final Treasury regulations regarding the FATCA rules have recently been issued, the exact scope of these rules remains unclear. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of these rules on their investment in the Redeemable Preferred Stock.

#### STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAXES

We make no representations regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Redeemable Preferred Stock under the tax laws of any state, locality or foreign country. You should consult your own tax advisors regarding these state and foreign tax consequences.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be passed upon for us by Maslon LLP, of Minneapolis, Minnesota.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of GWG Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, included in this prospectus and in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, have been audited by Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. As indicated in their report with respect thereto, these consolidated financial statements are included in this prospectus in reliance upon the authority of such firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the Redeemable Preferred Stock to be offered and sold pursuant to the prospectus which is a part of that registration statement. This prospectus does not contain all the information contained in the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and the Redeemable Preferred Stock to be sold in this offering, we refer you to the registration statement, including the agreements, other documents and schedules filed as exhibits to the registration statement, and the documents incorporated by reference into the prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, and other information with the SEC. We intend to make these filings available on our website at www.gwglife.com. Information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We maintain an office at 220 South Sixth Street, Suite 1200, Minneapolis, MN 55402, where all records concerning the Redeemable Preferred Stock are to be retained. Redeemable Preferred Stock holders and their representatives can request information regarding the Redeemable Preferred Stock by contacting our office by mail at our address or by telephone at (612) 746-1944 or by fax at (612) 746-0445. Upon request, we will provide copies of our filings with the SEC free of charge to our investors. Our SEC filings, including the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, will also be available on the SEC's Internet site at http://www.sec.gov. You may read and copy all or any portion of the registration statement or any reports, statements or other information we file at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. In addition, you may call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. You may receive copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

We are incorporating certain information about us that we have filed with the SEC by reference in this prospectus, which means that we are disclosing important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information we incorporate by reference is an important part of this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference the documents listed below and any future filings we will make with the Commission under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (i) after the date of the initial filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to effectiveness of such registration statement, and (ii) from the date of this prospectus but prior to the termination of the offering of the securities covered by this prospectus:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2015, filed with the SEC on March 22, 2016 (including all exhibits thereto);
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2016 and February 26, 2016 (including all exhibits thereto); and
- Our preliminary proxy statement filed with the SEC on March 23, 2016 (including all exhibits thereto).

We are not, however, incorporating by reference any documents or portions thereof, whether specifically listed above or filed in the future, that are not deemed "filed" with the SEC or any information furnished pursuant to Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K or certain exhibits furnished pursuant to Item 9.01 of Form 8-K.

The section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information" above describes how you can obtain or access any documents or information that we have incorporated by reference herein. The information relating to us contained in this prospectus does not purport to be comprehensive and should be read together with the information contained in the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Upon written or oral request, we will provide, free of charge, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, a copy of any or all of the reports or documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Such written or oral requests should be made to:

Jon L. Gangelhoff, Chief Operating Officer 220 South Sixth Street, Suite 1200 Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telephone Number: (612) 746-1944

In addition, such reports and documents may be found on our website at www.gwglife.com.

## GWG HOLDINGS, INC.

### **Table of Contents**

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm   | F-2  |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014                             | F-3  |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014     | F-4  |
| Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, |      |
| 2015 and December 31, 2014  | F-5  |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014     | F-6  |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements  | F-8  |
| F-1   |      |

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders, Audit Committee and Board of Directors

GWG Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Minneapolis, MN

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of GWG Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended. We also have audited GWG Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) (2013 framework). These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements include examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of GWG Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the results of their operations and cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, GWG Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway

Commission (COSO) (2013 framework).

/s/ Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP Minneapolis, Minnesota

March 22, 2016

F-2

## GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

|  | De | <b>December 31, 2015</b>  |    | <b>December 31, 2014</b>  |  |  |  |
|--|----|---|----|---|--|--|--|
| ASSETS  Cash and cash equivalents  Restricted cash  Investment in life settlements, at fair value  Deferred financing costs, net  Policy benefits receivable  Other assets  TOTAL ASSETS   | \$ | 34,425,105<br>2,341,900<br>356,649,715<br>2,530,481<br>—<br>2,218,546<br>398,165,747                        | \$ | 30,662,704<br>4,296,053<br>282,883,010<br>1,569,400<br>1,750,000<br>1,909,362<br>323,070,529              |  |  |  |
| LIABILITIES & STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY LIABILITIES Revolving senior credit facility Series I Secured Notes payable L Bonds Accounts payable Interest payable Other accrued expenses Deferred taxes, net TOTAL LIABILITIES  | \$ | 65,011,048<br>23,287,704<br>277,024,326<br>1,517,440<br>12,340,061<br>1,060,786<br>1,763,968<br>382,005,333 | \$ | 72,161,048<br>27,616,578<br>182,782,884<br>1,203,575<br>11,128,519<br>514,434<br>5,273,555<br>300,680,593 |  |  |  |
| STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK (par value \$0.001; shares authorized 40,000,000; shares outstanding 2,781,735 and 2,738,966; liquidation preference of \$20,863,000 and \$20,542,000 on December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively)  COMMON STOCK Common stock (par value \$0.001: shares authorized 210,000,000; |    | 20,799,841  |    | 20,527,866  |  |  |  |
| shares issued and outstanding 5,941,790 and 5,870,193 on December 31, 2015 and 2014) Additional paid-in capital Accumulated deficit TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY   | \$ | 5,942<br>17,149,391<br>(21,794,760)<br>16,160,414<br>398,165,747  | \$ | 5,870<br>16,257,686<br>(14,401,486 )<br>22,389,936<br>323,070,529   |  |  |  |
| The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.  |    |   |    |   |  |  |  |

F-3

## GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

|  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2015 |                 |        | December 31, 2014 |            |   |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|------------|---|
| REVENUE  |                                 |                 |        |                   |            |   |
| Gain on life settlements, net                      | \$                              | 39,381,003      |        | \$                | 30,416,127 |   |
| Interest and other income                          |                                 | 251,249         |        |                   | 60,448     |   |
| TOTAL REVENUE                                      |                                 | 39,632,252      |        |                   | 30,476,575 |   |
| EXPENSES   |                                 |                 |        |                   |            |   |
| Interest expense                                   |                                 | 31,587,960      |        |                   | 26,716,798 |   |
| Employee compensation and benefits                 |                                 | 8,010,020       |        |                   | 4,969,636  |   |
| Legal and professional fees                        |                                 | 3,152,783       |        |                   | 2,339,235  |   |
| Other expenses                                     |                                 | 7,784,350       |        |                   | 4,815,434  |   |
| TOTAL EXPENSES                                     |                                 | 50,535,113      |        |                   | 38,841,103 |   |
| (LOSS) INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES                  |                                 | (10,902,861     | )      |                   | (8,364,528 | ) |
| Income tax (benefit) expense                       |                                 | (3,509,587      | )      |                   | (2,401,619 | ) |
| NET LOSS   |                                 | (7,393,274      | )      |                   | (5,962,909 | ) |
| Income attributable to preferred shareholders      |                                 | 1,386,110       | ,      |                   | (138,374   | ) |
| LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON SHAREHOLDERS           | \$                              | (6,007,164      | )      | \$                | (6,101,283 | ) |
| NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE                          |                                 |                 |        |                   |            |   |
| Basic  | \$                              | (1.02           | )      | \$                | (1.24      | ) |
| Diluted  | \$                              | (1.02)          | )      | \$                | (1.24      | ) |
| Diated   | Ψ                               | (1.02           | ,      | Ψ                 | (1.27      | , |
| WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING                |                                 |                 |        |                   |            |   |
| Basic  |                                 | 5,906,761       |        |                   | 4,909,657  |   |
| Diluted  |                                 | 5,906,761       |        |                   | 4,909,657  |   |
| The accompanying notes are an integral part of the | 202 C                           | oncolidated Eir | anaial | Ctoton            | aonto      |   |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

F-4

## GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

| Balance,  | Preferred<br>Stock<br>Shares | Preferred<br>Stock   | Common<br>Shares   | Common<br>Stock<br>(par) | n Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Total<br>Equity           |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| December 31,<br>2013  | _                            | \$ —                 | 4,562,000          | \$ 4,562                 | \$ 2,942,000                       | \$ (8,438,577 )        | \$ (5,492,015             |
| Net loss  | _                            | _                    |                    | _                        | _                                  | (5,962,909 )           | (5,962,909                |
| Issuance of common stock  | _                            | _                    | 800,000            | 800                      | 8,642,990                          | _                      | 8,643,790                 |
| Series A<br>Preferred Stock<br>conversion   | _                            | _                    | 508,193            | 508                      | 4,956,591                          | _                      | 4,957,099                 |
| Reclassification<br>of preferred<br>stock from<br>temporary<br>equity to<br>permanent<br>equity<br>due to initial<br>public<br>offering (*) | 2,710,214                    | 20,326,605           |                    |                          |                                    |                        | 20,326,605                |
| Issuance of preferred stock   | 28,752                       | 201,261              | _                  | _                        | _                                  | _                      | 201,261                   |
| Issuance of stock options   | _                            | _                    | _                  | _                        | 122,412                            | _                      | 122,412                   |
| Extension of warrants   | _                            | _                    | _                  | _                        | 47,120                             | _                      | 47,120                    |
| Accretion of preferred stock to liquidation value Balance, December 31, 2014  | <b></b> 2,738,966            | <b>\$ 20,527,866</b> | <b>-</b> 5,870,193 | <b>-</b><br>\$ 5,870     | (453,427 )<br>\$ 16,257,686        |                        | (453,427<br>\$ 22,389,936 |
| Net loss  | _                            | _                    |                    | _                        | _                                  | (7,393,274 )           | (7,393,274                |
|   | _                            | _                    | 60,000             | 60                       | 581,940                            | _                      | 582,000                   |

Issuance of common stock Series A Preferred Stock conversion to common stock 115,961 (15,463 (115,973 11,597 12 Issuance of preferred stock 387,948 387,948 58,232

193,804

\$ 17,149,391

\$ (21,794,760)

5,941,790

\$ 5,942

\$ 20,799,841

2,781,735

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

Issuance of stock options

Balance, December 31,

2015

193,804

\$ 16,160,414

<sup>\*</sup> Subject to the terms of the Certificate of Designation for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market on September 25, 2014 resulted in the termination of a redemption right in favor of the holders of such preferred stock. Preferred stock that is not redeemable by a stockholder is treated as stockholders' equity as shown in the table above.

## GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

|   | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2015 |             |         | December 31, 2014 |             |   |  |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|---|--|
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES                        |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| Net loss  | \$                              | (7,393,274  | )       | \$                | (5,962,909  | ) |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash flows used in |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| operating activities:                                       |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| Gain on life settlements, gross                             |                                 | (39,371,059 | )       |                   | (39,928,003 | ) |  |
| Amortization of deferred financing and issuance costs       |                                 | 3,712,056   |         |                   | 3,804,795   |   |  |
| Deferred income taxes                                       |                                 | (3,509,587  | )       |                   | (2,401,619  | ) |  |
| Preferred stock issued in lieu of cash dividends            |                                 | 683,133     |         |                   | 774,085     |   |  |
| Preferred stock dividends payable                           |                                 | 6,800       |         |                   | (116,207    | ) |  |
| (Increase) decrease in operating assets:                    |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| Due from related parties                                    |                                 | (1,256      | )       |                   | (291        | ) |  |
| Policy benefits receivable                                  |                                 | 1,750,000   |         |                   | (1,750,000  | ) |  |
| Other assets  |                                 | (304,526    | )       |                   | (2,347,050  | ) |  |
| Increase in operating liabilities:                          |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| Accounts payable  |                                 | 313,864     |         |                   | 363,706     |   |  |
| Interest payable  |                                 | 2,213,529   |         |                   | 4,638,876   |   |  |
| Other accrued expenses                                      |                                 | 2,183,393   |         |                   | 70,366      |   |  |
| NET CASH FLOWS USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES                 |                                 | (39,716,927 | )       |                   | (42,854,251 | ) |  |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES                        |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| Investment in life settlements                              |                                 | (38,906,934 | )       |                   | (12,292,401 | ) |  |
| Proceeds from settlement of life settlements                |                                 | 4,511,289   |         |                   | 4,185,813   |   |  |
| NET CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES                 |                                 | (34,395,645 | )       |                   | (8,106,588  | ) |  |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES                        |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| Net repayment of revolving senior credit facility           |                                 | (7,150,000  | )       |                   | (6,838,952  | ) |  |
| Payments for redemption of Series I Secured Notes           |                                 | (4,891,681  | )       |                   | (2,268,379  | ) |  |
| Proceeds from issuance of L Bonds                           |                                 | 131,159,348 |         |                   | 65,713,297  |   |  |
| Payment of deferred issuance costs for L Bonds              |                                 | (7,499,601  | )       |                   | (4,104,876  | ) |  |
| Payments for redemption of L Bonds                          |                                 | (35,984,061 | )       |                   | (14,429,017 | ) |  |
| Issuance of common stock                                    |                                 | 582,000     |         |                   | 9,030,000   |   |  |
| Proceeds from restricted cash                               |                                 | 1,954,153   |         |                   | 1,536,916   |   |  |
| Payments for redemption of preferred stock                  |                                 | (295,185    | )       |                   | (465,239    | ) |  |
| NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY FINANCING                        |                                 |             | ,       |                   | •           |   |  |
| ACTIVITIES  |                                 | 77,874,973  |         |                   | 48,173,750  |   |  |
| NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH                    |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| EQUIVALENTS   |                                 | 3,762,401   |         |                   | (2,787,089  | ) |  |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS                                   |                                 |             |         |                   |             |   |  |
| BEGINNING OF YEAR   |                                 | 30,662,704  |         |                   | 33,449,793  |   |  |
| END OF YEAR   | \$                              | 34,425,105  |         | \$                | 30,662,704  |   |  |
| The accompanying notes are an integral part of the          | ese C                           |             | nancial | Staten            |             |   |  |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS — CONTINUED

|   | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2015 |            | Dec | ember 31, 2014 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------|-----|----------------|
| SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW                               |                                 |            |     |                |
| INFORMATION   |                                 |            |     |                |
| Interest and preferred dividends paid                               | \$                              | 24,027,000 | \$  | 16,931,000     |
| Premiums paid   | \$                              | 26,650,000 | \$  | 23,265,000     |
| Stock-based compensation  | \$                              | 194,000    | \$  | 122,000        |
| NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES                         |                                 |            |     |                |
| Warrants issued to purchase common stock                            | \$                              |            | \$  | 47,000         |
| Options issued to purchase common stock                             | \$                              | 353,000    | \$  | 122,000        |
| Series I Secured Notes:   |                                 |            |     |                |
| Conversion of accrued interest and commission payable to            |                                 |            |     |                |
| principal   | \$                              | 203,000    | \$  | 151,000        |
| L Bonds:  |                                 |            |     |                |
| Conversion of accrued interest and commission payable to            |                                 |            |     |                |
| principal   | \$                              | 806,000    | \$  | 452,000        |
| Series A Preferred Stock:   |                                 |            |     |                |
| Conversion to common stock  | \$                              | 116,000    | \$  | 4,957,000      |
| Reclassification to permanent equity due to initial public offering | \$                              | _          | \$  | 20,327,000     |
| Issuance of preferred stock in lieu of cash dividends               | \$                              | 683,000    | \$  | 774,000        |
| Accretion of preferred stock to redemption value                    | \$                              | _          | \$  | 453,000        |
| Investment in life settlements included in accounts payable         | \$                              | 1,079,000  | \$  | 50,000         |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (1) Nature of business and summary of significant accounting policies

Nature of business — GWG Holdings, Inc. (GWG Holdings), located in Minneapolis, Minnesota, facilitates the purchase of life insurance policies for its own investment portfolio through its wholly-owned subsidiaries, GWG Life, LLC (GWG Life USA) and Wirth Park Agency, LLC, and GWG Life's own subsidiaries, GWG Trust (Trust), GWG DLP Funding II, LLC (DLP II) and its wholly-owned subsidiary, GWG DLP Master Trust II (the Trust II), and GWG DLP Funding III, LLC (DLP III). GWG Holdings is also involved in the merchant cash advance business through its wholly-owned subsidiary GWG MCA Capital, Inc. (GWG MCA Capital). All of these entities are legally organized in Delaware. Unless the context otherwise requires or we specifically so indicate, all references in this prospectus to "we," "us," "our," "our Company," "GWG," or the "Company" refer to these entitic collectively. References to particular entities, such as "GWG Holdings" or "GWG Life" or "GWG MCA Capital," are meant to refer only to the particular entity referenced.

On September 30, 2015, GWG Holdings formed a wholly-owned subsidiary, Wirth Park Agency, LLC. Wirth Park Agency was formed to convert term life insurance policies into universal, or permanent life insurance. Wirth Park Agency produces commission revenue through this activity.

On December 7, 2015, GWG Holdings formed a wholly-owned subsidiary, GWG MCA, LLC. On January 13, 2016, GWG MCA, LLC was converted to a corporation and became GWG MCA Capital, Inc. GWG MCA Capital, Inc. was formed to engage in the merchant cash advance business.

Use of estimates — The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. The Company regularly evaluates estimates and assumptions. The Company bases its estimates and assumptions on current facts, historical experience, and various other factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the accrual of costs and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. The actual results experienced by the Company may differ materially and adversely from the Company's estimates. To the extent there are material differences between the estimates and the actual results, future results of operations will be affected. The most significant estimates with regard to these consolidated financial statements relates to (1) the determination of the assumptions used in estimating the fair value of the investment in life insurance policies, and (2) the value of deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Cash and cash equivalents — The Company considers cash in demand deposit accounts and temporary investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents with highly rated financial institutions. From time to time, the Company's balances in its bank accounts exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation limits. The Company periodically evaluates the risk of exceeding insured levels and may transfer funds as it deems appropriate. The Company has not experienced any losses with regards to balances in excess of insured limits or as a result of other concentrations of credit risk.

Life settlements — ASC 325-30, *Investments in Insurance Contracts*, allows a reporting entity the election to account for its investments in life settlements using either the investment method or the fair value method. The election shall be made on an instrument-by-instrument basis and is irrevocable. Under the investment method, an investor shall recognize the initial investment at the purchase price plus all initial direct costs. Continuing costs (policy premiums and direct external costs, if any) to keep the policy in force shall be capitalized. Under the fair value method, an investor shall recognize the initial investment at the purchase price. In subsequent periods, the investor shall

re-measure the investment at fair value in its entirety at each reporting period and shall recognize the change in fair value in current period income net of premiums paid. The Company uses the fair value method to account for all life settlements.

The Company recognizes realized gains (revenue) from life settlement contracts upon one of the two following events:

- 1) Receipt of death notice or verified obituary of insured
- 2) Sale of policy and filing of change of ownership forms and receipt of payment

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (1) Nature of business and summary of significant accounting policies (cont.)

The Company recognizes the difference between the death benefits and carrying values of the policy when an insured event has occurred and the Company determines that settlement and ultimate collection of the death benefits is realizable and reasonably assured. Revenue from a transaction must meet both criteria in order to be recognized. In an event of a sale of a policy, the Company recognizes gain or loss as the difference between the sale price and the carrying value of the policy on the date of the receipt of payment on such sale.

Deposits and initial direct costs advanced on unsettled policy acquisitions are recorded as other assets until policy ownership has been transferred to the Company. Such deposits and direct cost advances were \$31,000 and \$27,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Deferred financing and issuance costs — Costs incurred to obtain financing under the revolving senior credit facility, as described in note 5, have been capitalized and are amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the revolving senior credit facility. Amortization of deferred financing costs was \$727,000 and \$358,000 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The future amortization is expected to be \$626,000 for the next four months ending April 30, 2016. The Series I Secured Notes, as described in note 6, are reported net of issuance costs, sales commissions and other direct expenses, which are amortized using the interest method over the term of each respective borrowing. The L Bonds, as described in note 7, are reported net of issuance costs, sales commissions and other direct expenses, which are amortized using the interest method over the term of each respective borrowing. The Series A Preferred Stock, as described in note 8, was also reported net of issuance costs, sales commissions, including the fair value of warrants issued, and other direct expenses, which were amortized using the interest method as interest expense over the three-year redemption period. As of December 31, 2015, those costs were fully amortized.

Earnings (loss) per share — Basic per share earnings (loss) attributable to non-redeemable interests is calculated using the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is calculated based on the potential dilutive impact, if any, of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, and outstanding warrants, and stock options.

Subsequent events — Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before consolidated financial statements are issued. The Company recognizes in the consolidated financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Company's consolidated financial statements do not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the balance sheet but arose after the balance sheet date and before the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued. The Company evaluates subsequent events and transactions that occur after the balance sheet date up to the date that the consolidated financial statements are filed for potential recognition or disclosure.

Recently adopted pronouncements — On April 7, 2015 the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2015-03, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, as part of its simplification initiative. The ASU changes the presentation of debt issuance costs in financial statements. Under the ASU, an entity presents such costs in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the related debt liability rather than as an asset. Amortization of the costs is reported as interest expense. For public business entities, the guidance in the ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is allowed for all entities for financial statements that have not been previously issued. Entities would apply the new guidance retrospectively to all prior periods (i.e., the balance sheet for each period is adjusted). The Company will adopt *ASU No. 2015-03*, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, during the first quarter of 2016, as required by the standard. The

impact of the new ASU on the Company's balance sheet would be a reduction of approximately \$2,288,000 to assets and the corresponding reduction to liabilities. There would be no impact on the Company's statements of operations.

## Reclassification

Certain 2014 amounts have been reclassified to conform to the 2015 presentation. The reclassifications have no effect on the reported amounts of consolidated net income or equity.

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (2) Restrictions on cash

The Company is required by its lenders to maintain collection and escrow accounts. These accounts are used to fund the acquisition, pay annual premiums of insurance policies, pay interest and other charges under the revolving senior credit facility, and collect policy benefits. DZ Bank AG, as agent for Autobahn Funding Company, LLC, the lender for the revolving senior credit facility as described in note 5, authorizes the disbursements from these accounts. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, there was a balance of \$2,342,000, and \$4,296,000, respectively, maintained in these restricted cash accounts.

#### (3) Investment in life insurance policies

The life insurance policies (Level 3 fair value measurements) are valued based on unobservable inputs that are significant to the overall fair value measurement. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recorded in gain or loss on life insurance policies in the consolidated statements of operations (net of the cash premiums paid on the policies). The fair value is determined on a discounted cash flow basis that incorporates life expectancy assumptions. Life expectancy reports have been obtained from widely accepted life expectancy providers. The discount rate incorporates current information about market interest rates, the credit exposure to the insurance company that issued the life insurance policy and our estimate of the risk premium an investor in the policy would require. As a result of management's analysis, discount rates of 11.09% and 11.43% were applied to the portfolio as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

A summary of the Company's life insurance policies accounted for under the fair value method and their estimated maturity dates, based on remaining life expectancy is as follows:

| As of December 31, 2015 |                     |   | As of December 31, 2014   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|                         |                     |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|                         |                     |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Number of               |                     |   | Number of   | Estimated   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Contracts               | Fair Value          | Face Value  | Contracts   | Fair Value  | Face Value  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | \$ —                | \$ —  | 3   | \$ 5,063,000  | \$ 6,000,000  |  |  |  |  |
| 5                       | 7,503,000           | 8,500,000   | 7   | 8,144,000   | 11,550,000  |  |  |  |  |
| 12                      | 12,875,000          | 17,418,000  | 17  | 21,916,000  | 35,542,000  |  |  |  |  |
| 27                      | 37,109,000          | 58,428,000  | 30  | 41,994,000  | 76,206,000  |  |  |  |  |
| 51                      | 54,242,000          | 100,967,000   | 45  | 47,303,000  | 106,973,000   |  |  |  |  |
| 59                      | 64,750,000          | 137,868,000   | 41  | 43,429,000  | 102,614,000   |  |  |  |  |
| 48                      | 45,724,000          | 116,805,000   | 36  | 29,789,000  | 90,921,000  |  |  |  |  |
| 194                     | 134,447,000         | 504,858,000   | 112   | 85,245,000  | 349,293,000   |  |  |  |  |
| 396                     | \$ 356,650,000      | 944,844,000   | 291   | \$ 282,883,000  | \$ 779,099,000  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | Number of Contracts | Contracts         Fair Value           -         \$ -           5         7,503,000           12         12,875,000           27         37,109,000           51         54,242,000           59         64,750,000           48         45,724,000           194         134,447,000 | Number of Contracts         Estimated Fair Value         Face Value           —         \$ —         \$ —           5         7,503,000         8,500,000           12         12,875,000         17,418,000           27         37,109,000         58,428,000           51         54,242,000         100,967,000           59         64,750,000         137,868,000           48         45,724,000         116,805,000           194         134,447,000         504,858,000 | Number of Contracts         Estimated Fair Value         Face Value         Contracts           —         \$ —         3           5         7,503,000         8,500,000         7           12         12,875,000         17,418,000         17           27         37,109,000         58,428,000         30           51         54,242,000         100,967,000         45           59         64,750,000         137,868,000         41           48         45,724,000         116,805,000         36           194         134,447,000         504,858,000         112 | Number of Contracts         Estimated         Face Value         Contracts         Fair Value         Face Value         Contracts         Fair Value           —         \$ —         \$ —         3         \$ 5,063,000           5         7,503,000         8,500,000         7         8,144,000           12         12,875,000         17,418,000         17         21,916,000           27         37,109,000         58,428,000         30         41,994,000           51         54,242,000         100,967,000         45         47,303,000           59         64,750,000         137,868,000         41         43,429,000           48         45,724,000         116,805,000         36         29,789,000           194         134,447,000         504,858,000         112         85,245,000 |  |  |  |  |

The Company recognized insurance benefits of \$31,232,000 and \$18,050,000 during 2015 and 2014, respectively, related to policies with a carrying value of \$4,511,000 and \$4,186,000, respectively. The Company recorded realized gains of \$26,721,000 and \$13,864,000 on such policies.

Reconciliation of gain on life settlements:

| Years Ended December 31, |            |     |            |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|------------|-----|------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 20                       | 15         | 201 | 4          |  |  |  |  |  |
| \$                       | 39,371,000 | \$  | 39,928,000 |  |  |  |  |  |

Change in fair value

| Premiums and other annual fees | (26,711,000)     | (23,376,000)     |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Policy maturities              | 26,721,000       | 13,864,000       |
| Gain on life settlements, net  | \$<br>39,381,000 | \$<br>30,416,000 |
| F-10                           |                  |                  |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (3) Investment in life insurance policies (cont.)

The estimated expected premium payments and servicing fees to maintain the above life insurance policies in force for the next five years, *assuming no mortalities*, are as follows:

|                           |          |             |           |           | Pre            | miums and   |  |
|---------------------------|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Years Ending December 31, | Premiums |             | Servicing |           | Servicing Fees |             |  |
| 2016                      | \$       | 32,227,000  | \$        | 475,000   | \$             | 32,702,000  |  |
| 2017                      |          | 35,181,000  |           | 475,000   |                | 35,656,000  |  |
| 2018                      |          | 38,204,000  |           | 475,000   |                | 38,679,000  |  |
| 2019                      |          | 42,817,000  |           | 475,000   |                | 43,292,000  |  |
| 2020                      |          | 47,637,000  |           | 475,000   |                | 48,112,000  |  |
|                           | \$       | 196,066,000 | \$        | 2,375,000 | \$             | 198,441,000 |  |

Management anticipates funding the estimated premium payments as noted above with proceeds from the DZ Bank revolving senior credit facility and through additional debt and equity financing as well as from cash proceeds from maturities of life insurance policies. The proceeds of these capital sources are also intended to be used for the purchase, financing, and maintenance of additional life insurance policies.

#### (4) Fair value definition and hierarchy

ASC 820 establishes a hierarchical disclosure framework which prioritizes and ranks the level of market price observability used in measuring assets and liabilities at fair value. Market price observability is affected by a number of factors, including the type of investment, the characteristics specific to the investment and the state of the marketplace including the existence and transparency of transactions between market participants. Assets and liabilities with readily available active quoted prices or for which fair value can be measured from actively quoted prices in an orderly market generally will have a higher degree of market price observability and a lesser degree of judgment used in measuring fair value. ASC 820 establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (i.e., the "exit price") in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

The hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on the observability of inputs as follows:

- Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access. Since valuations are based quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, valuation of these products does not entail a significant degree of judgment.
- Level 2 Valuations based on one or more quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The availability of observable inputs can vary by types of assets and liabilities and is affected by a wide variety of factors, including, for example, whether an instrument is established in the marketplace, the liquidity of markets and

other characteristics particular to the transaction. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by management in determining fair value is greatest for assets and liabilities categorized in Level 3.

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (4) Fair value definition and hierarchy (cont.)

#### Level 3 Valuation Process

The estimated fair value of the Company's portfolio of life settlements is determined on a quarterly basis by the Company's portfolio management committee, taking into consideration changes in discount rate assumptions, estimated premium payments and life expectancy estimate assumptions, as well as any changes in economic and other relevant conditions. These inputs are then used to estimate the discounted cash flows using the Model Actuarial Pricing System (MAPS), probabilistic portfolio price model, which estimates the cash flows using various probabilities and scenarios. The valuation process includes a review by senior management as of each valuation date. Management has also engaged a third-party expert to independently test the accuracy of the valuations using the inputs provided by management on a quarterly basis.

Life insurance policies, as well as the portfolio taken as a whole, represent financial instruments recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The following table reconciles the beginning and ending fair value of the Company's Level 3 investments in its portfolio of life insurance policies for the years ending December 31, as follows:

|   | Years Ended December 31, |              |      |             |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Beginning balance                             | 201                      | 15           | 2014 |             |  |  |  |  |
|   | \$                       | 282,883,000  | \$   | 234,673,000 |  |  |  |  |
| Purchases                                     |                          | 38,907,000   |      | 12,468,000  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturities (cash in excess of carrying value) |                          | (4,511,000 ) |      | (4,186,000) |  |  |  |  |
| Net change in fair value                      |                          | 39,371,000   |      | 39,928,000  |  |  |  |  |
| Ending balance                                | \$                       | 356,650,000  | \$   | 282,883,000 |  |  |  |  |

The fair value of a portfolio of life insurance policies is based on information available to the Company at the reporting date. Fair value is based upon a discounted cash flow model that incorporates life expectancy estimate assumptions. Life expectancy estimates are obtained from independent, third- party widely accepted life expectancy estimate providers at policy acquisition. The life expectancy values of each insured, as determined at policy acquisition, are rolled down monthly for the passage of time by the MAPS actuarial software the Company uses for ongoing valuation of its portfolio of life insurance policies.

During the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2014, GWG adopted a plan to update the life expectancy reports on the insured lives in our portfolio. The plan covers all policies with the exception of those policies purchased with small face amount underwriting standards (under \$1 million in face amount). The plan is for each set of life expectancy estimates and medical records to be updated on a continuous rotating three-year cycle. The records for approximately 1/12<sup>th</sup> of the portfolio are being updated each quarter.

The discount rate incorporates current information about discount rate applied by other reporting companies owning portfolios of life insurance policies, discount rates observed in the life insurance secondary market, market interest rates, the credit exposure to the insurance company that issued the life insurance policy and management's estimate of the risk premium a purchaser would require to receive the future cash flows derived from our portfolio of life insurance policies.

On September 15, 2014, 21st Services announced changes to its mortality tables primarily for insureds age 90 and older, as well as updated adjustment factors designed to better underwrite seniors with multiple impairments. These changes represent small portions of 21st Services' historical underwritings. We expect medical-actuarial underwriting firms to continue improving and refining their underwriting methodology.

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (4) Fair value definition and hierarchy (cont.)

The fair value of life insurance policies is estimated using present value calculations of estimated cash flows based on the data specific to each individual life insurance policy. Estimated future policy premium payments are calculated based on the terms of the policy and the premium payment history. The following summarizes the unobservable inputs utilized in estimating the fair value of the portfolio of life insurance policies:

|  | As of                   | As of              |    |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|----|
|  | <b>December 31, 201</b> | 15 December 31, 20 | 14 |
| Weighted-average age of insured, years   | 82.6                    | 82.8               |    |
| Weighted-average life expectancy, months | 79.3                    | 78.4               |    |
| Average face amount per policy           | \$ 2,386,000            | \$ 2,677,000       |    |
| Discount rate                            | 11.09                   | % 11.43            | %  |

These assumptions are, by their nature, inherently uncertain and the effect of changes in estimates may be significant. The techniques used in estimating the present value of estimated cash flows are derived from valuation techniques generally used in the industry that include inputs for the asset that are not based on observable market data. The extent to which the fair value could reasonably vary in the near term has been quantified by evaluating the effect of changes in significant underlying assumptions used to estimate the fair value. If the life expectancy estimates were increased or decreased by four and eight months on each outstanding policy and the discount factors were increased or decreased by 1% and 2%, while all other variables are held constant, the fair value of the investment in life insurance policies would increase or (decrease) by the amounts summarized below:

|                         | Cha       | nge in life exp | ectanc | y estimates |                         |                 |     |               |  |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------------|--------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----|---------------|--|
|                         | min       | ninus           |        | minus       |                         | plus            |     | IS            |  |
|                         | 8 m       | onths           | 4 m    | onths       | 4 ı                     | nonths          | 8 n | nonths        |  |
| December 31, 2015       | \$        | 48,339,000      | \$     | 24,076,000  | \$                      | (23,501,000)    | \$  | (46,482,000)  |  |
| December 31, 2014       | \$        | 40,634,000      | \$     | 20,130,000  | \$                      | (19,664,000 )   | \$  | (38,864,000 ) |  |
|                         |           |                 |        |             | Change in discount rate |                 |     |               |  |
|                         |           | minus 2%        |        | minus 1%    |                         | plus 1%         |     | plus 2%       |  |
| December 31, 2015       | \$        | 35,024,000      | \$     | 16,786,000  |                         | \$ (15,485,000) | \$  | (29,803,000)  |  |
| December 31, 2014       | \$        | 28,179,000      | \$     | 13,522,000  |                         | \$ (12,502,000) | \$  | (24,085,000)  |  |
| Other Fair Value Consid | lerations | <b>,</b>        |        |             |                         |                 |     |               |  |

Carrying value of receivables, prepaid expenses, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair value due to their short-term maturities and low credit risk. The estimated fair value of the Company's Series I Secured Notes payable and L Bonds is approximately \$307,640,000 based on a weighted-average market interest rate of 7.07% based on an income approach, the combined face value of these notes is \$305,749,000 as of December 31, 2015. The carrying value of the revolving senior credit facility reflects interest charged at the commercial paper rate plus an applicable margin. The margin represents our credit risk, and the strength of the portfolio of life insurance policies collateralizing the debt. The overall rate reflects market, and the carrying value of the revolver approximates fair

The Company has issued warrants to purchase common stock in connection with the issuance of its convertible preferred stock. Warrants were determined by the Company as permanent equity. The fair value measurements associated with the warrants, measured at issuance represent Level 3 instruments.

value. All of the financial instruments are Level 3 fair value measurements.

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (4) Fair value definition and hierarchy (cont.)

As of December 31, 2015:

|                     | Warrants | Fair      | r value | Risk      |   |           |      |         |
|---------------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------|---|-----------|------|---------|
| <b>Month issued</b> | issued   | per share |         | free rate |   | Volatilit | Term |         |
| December 2011       | 68,937   | \$        | 0.22    | 0.42      | % | 25.25     | %    | 5 years |
| March 2012          | 38,130   | \$        | 0.52    | 0.38      | % | 36.20     | %    | 5 years |
| June 2012           | 161,840  | \$        | 1.16    | 0.41      | % | 47.36     | %    | 5 years |
| July 2012           | 144,547  | \$        | 1.16    | 0.41      | % | 47.36     | %    | 5 years |
| September 2012      | 2,500    | \$        | 0.72    | 0.31      | % | 40.49     | %    | 5 years |
| September 2014      | 16,000   | \$        | 1.26    | 1.85      | % | 17.03     | %    | 5 years |
| _                   | 431.954  |           |         |           |   |           |      |         |

Volatility is based upon the weekly percentage change in the stock price of selected comparable insurance companies. In June 2012, the Company evaluated the comparable companies used, and made certain changes to those used. The percentage change is calculated on the average price of those selected stocks at the weekly close of business for the year preceding the balance sheet date. The Company compares annual volatility based on this weekly information.

#### (5) Credit facilities

# Revolving senior credit facility — Autobahn Funding Company LLC

On July 15, 2008, DLP II entered into a revolving senior credit facility pursuant to a Credit and Security Agreement (Agreement) with Autobahn Funding Company LLC (Autobahn), providing the Company with a maximum borrowing amount of \$100,000,000. Autobahn is a commercial paper conduit that issues commercial paper to investors in order to provide funding to DLP II. DZ Bank AG Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank (DZ Bank) acts as the agent for Autobahn. The original Agreement was to expire on July 15, 2013. On January 29, 2013, GWG Holdings, together with GWG Life and DLP II, entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement with Autobahn, extending the facility expiration date to December 31, 2014. On May 29, 2014, GWG Holdings, together with GWG Life and DLP II, entered into an Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement with Autobahn and DZ Bank (as committed lender and Agent). The amendment was entered into for the purpose of extending the maturity date for borrowings under the Agreement to December 31, 2016. Effective May 11, 2015, GWG Holdings, together with certain of its subsidiaries, entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement with Autobahn Funding Company LLC, as the conduit lender, and DZ Bank AG Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank, as the committed lender and as the agent on behalf of secured parties under such agreement. The Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement extends the maturity date of borrowings made by DLP II and DLP III, to June 30, 2018. Advances under the senior credit facility made after May 11, 2015 will bear interest at the commercial paper rate of the lender at the time of the advance, or at the lender's cost of borrowing plus 4.25%, which is 1.75% less than under the previous Credit and Security Agreement executed on January 25, 2013. In addition to the extended term and decreased interest rate and borrowing cost, the Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement also removes the requirement that the Company maintain a reserve for certain projected expenditures (including anticipated premium payments required to service its life insurance portfolio), thereby allowing for the Company's full use of the senior credit facility up to its limit of \$105,000,000.

In connection with the Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, GWG Holdings and its subsidiaries entered into certain other agreements and amendments and restatements of earlier agreements entered into

in connection with the original and renewal Credit and Security Agreements. Included among these other agreements was an Amended and Restated Performance Guaranty affirming the performance guaranty that GWG Holdings earlier provided in connection with the original and first Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreements to DZ Bank AG Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank, as agent. The amount outstanding under this facility was \$65,011,000 and \$72,161,000 at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively.

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (5) Credit facilities (cont.)

The Agreement requires DLP II to pay, on a monthly basis, interest at the commercial paper rate plus an applicable margin, as defined in the Agreement. The effective rate was 5.58% at December 31, 2015 and 6.24% at December 31, 2014. The Agreement also requires payment of an unused line fee on the unfunded amount under the revolving senior credit facility. The weighted-average effective interest rate (excluding the unused line fee) was 5.74% and 6.22% for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The note is secured by substantially all of DLP III's assets, which consist primarily of life insurance policies.

The Agreement has certain financial and nonfinancial covenants. The Company was in compliance with these covenants at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. The Agreement generally prohibits the Company from:

- changing its corporate name, offices, and jurisdiction of incorporation;
- changing any deposit accounts or payment instructions to insurers;
- changing any operating policies and practices such that it would be reasonably likely to adversely affect the collectability of any asset in any material respect;
- merging or consolidating with, or selling all or substantially all of its assets to, any third party;
- selling any collateral or creating or permitting to exist any adverse claim upon any collateral;
- engaging in any other business or activity than that contemplated by the Agreement;
- incurring or guaranteeing any debt for borrowed money;
- amending the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, making any loans or advances to, investments in, or paying any dividends to, any person unless both before and after any such loan, advance, investment or dividend there exists no actual event of default, potential event of default or termination event;
- removing an independent director on the board of directors except for cause or with the consent of the lender; or
- making payment on or issuing any Series I Secured Notes or L Bonds, or amending any agreements respecting such notes or bonds, if an event of default, potential event of default, or termination event exists or would arise from any such action.

In addition, the Company has agreed to maintain (i) a positive consolidated net income on a non-GAAP basis (as defined and calculated under the Agreement) for each complete fiscal year and (ii) a tangible net worth on a non-GAAP basis (again, as defined and calculated under the Agreement) of not less than \$45 million, and (iii) maintain cash and eligible investments at \$15 million or above.

Consolidated Non-GAAP net income and Non-GAAP tangible net worth as of and for the four quarters ended December 31, 2015, as calculated under the Agreement, was \$36,871,000 and \$112,555,000 respectively.

Advances under the Agreement are subject to a borrowing base formula, which limits the availability of advances based on attributes of policies pledged to the facility. Over-concentration of policies by insurance carrier, over-concentration of policies by insurance carriers with ratings below a AA- rating, and the premiums and facility

fees reserve are the three primary factors which might limit availability of funds on the facility. Total funds available for additional borrowings under the borrowing base formula criteria at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, were \$39,989,000 and \$20,585,000 respectively.

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (6) Series I Secured Notes payable

Series I Secured Notes payable have been issued in conjunction with the GWG Series I Secured Notes private placement memorandum dated August 25, 2009 (last revised November 15, 2010). Series I Secured Notes are secured by assets of GWG Life and are subordinate to our revolving senior credit facility (see note 5). On June 14, 2011, the Company closed the offering to additional investors; however, existing investors may elect to continue advancing amounts outstanding upon maturity subject to the Company's option. Series I Secured Notes have maturity dates ranging from six months to seven years with fixed interest rates varying from 5.65% to 9.55% depending on the term of the note. Interest is payable monthly, quarterly, annually or at maturity depending on the terms of the note. At December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the weighted-average interest rate of Series I Secured Notes was 8.47% and 8.37%, respectively. The notes are secured by assets of GWG Life. The principal amount outstanding under these Series I Secured Notes was \$23,578,000 and \$28,047,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The difference between the amount outstanding on the Series I Secured Notes and the carrying amount on the consolidated balance sheet is due to netting of unamortized deferred issuance costs. Overall, interest expense includes amortization of deferred financing and issuance costs of \$362,000 and \$552,000 in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Future expected amortization of deferred financing costs is \$290,000 in total over the next six years.

Future contractual maturities of Series I Secured Notes payable and future amortization of their deferred financing costs at December 31, 2015 are as follows:

| Years Ending December 31, | tractual<br>urities | <br>ortization of<br>erred Financing<br>ts |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--|
| 2016                      | \$<br>13,819,000    | \$<br>67,000                               |
| 2017                      | 6,180,000           | 108,000                                    |
| 2018                      | 1,427,000           | 41,000                                     |
| 2019                      | 347,000             | 7,000                                      |
| 2020                      | 1,765,000           | 66,000                                     |
| 2021                      | 40,000              | 1,000                                      |
|                           | \$<br>23,578,000    | \$<br>290,000                              |

#### (7) L Bonds

The Company registered with the SEC, effective January of 2012, the offer and sale of \$250,000,000 of Renewable Secured Debentures (subsequently renamed "L Bonds"). The debt securities are secured by assets of GWG Holdings and GWG Life and are subordinate to our revolving senior credit facility (see note 5). L Bonds have maturity dates ranging from six months to seven years with fixed interest rates varying from 4.25% to 9.50% depending on the term of the note. Interest is payable monthly, annually or at maturity depending on the terms of the debenture.

Effective January 9, 2015, the Company launched a \$1 billion follow-on offering of L Bonds. The Company is offering L Bonds on a continuous basis and there is no minimum amount of L Bonds that must be sold before the Company can use proceeds from the sale of L Bonds. Emerson Equity LLC is serving as the managing broker-dealer for the offering, which is being sold through a network of participating dealers and licensed financial advisors and representatives in minimum increments of \$25,000. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, the weighted-average interest rate of L Bonds was 7.18% and 7.45%, respectively. The amount outstanding under these L Bonds was \$282,171,000 and \$186,377,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The difference between the amount outstanding on the L Bonds and the carrying amount on the consolidated balance sheets is due to netting of unamortized deferred issuance costs and cash receipts for new issuances in process. Amortization of deferred issuance costs was \$5,285,000

and \$3,537,000 in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Future expected amortization of deferred financing costs as of December 31, 2015 is \$8,158,000 in total over the next seven years.

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (7) L Bonds (cont.)

Future contractual maturities of L Bonds and future amortization of their deferred financing costs at December 31, 2015 are as follows:

|                           |        |                        | Amort | tization of   |
|---------------------------|--------|------------------------|-------|---------------|
|                           |        |                        | Defen | red Financing |
| Years Ending December 31, | Contra | Contractual Maturities |       |               |
| 2016                      | \$     | 94,790,000             | \$    | 785,000       |
| 2017                      |        | 64,589,000             |       | 1,834,000     |
| 2018                      |        | 64,372,000             |       | 2,694,000     |
| 2019                      |        | 18,514,000             |       | 742,000       |
| 2020                      |        | 19,810,000             |       | 967,000       |
| Thereafter                |        | 20,096,000             |       | 1,136,000     |
|                           | \$     | 282,171,000            | \$    | 8.158.000     |

The Company entered into an Indenture effective October 19, 2011 with Holdings as obligor, GWG Life as guarantor, and Bank of Utah as trustee for the benefit of the bond holders. The Indenture has certain financial and non-financial covenants. The Company was in compliance with these covenants at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

#### (8) Convertible preferred stock

The Company offered 3,333,333 shares of convertible redeemable preferred stock (Series A Preferred Stock) for sale to accredited investors in a private placement on July 31, 2011. The offering of Series A Preferred Stock concluded on September 2, 2012 and resulted in 3,278,000 shares being issued for gross consideration of \$24,582,000. As of December 31, 2015, 277,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been issued as a result of conversion of \$1,936,681 in dividends, and 678,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been converted to 508,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The Series A Preferred Stock was sold at an offering price of \$7.50 per share. Series A Preferred Stock has a preferred yield of 10% per annum, and each share has the right to convert into 0.75 shares of the Company's common stock. Series A preferred shareholders also received three-year warrants to purchase, at an exercise price per share of \$12.50, one share of common stock for every 40 shares of Series A Preferred Stock purchased. The warrants are exercisable immediately. Effective August 1, 2014, the Board of Directors authorized the extension of the warrant exercise period for an additional two years. In the Certificate of Designations for the Series A Preferred Stock, the Company agreed to permit preferred shareholders to sell their shares back to the Company for the stated value of \$7.50 per share, plus accrued dividends, according to the following schedule:

- Up to 33% of the holder's unredeemed shares one year after issuance:
- Up to 66% of the holder's unredeemed shares two years after issuance; and
- Up to 100% of the holder's unredeemed shares three years after issuance.

The Company's obligation to redeem its Series A Preferred Stock terminated upon the Company completing a registration of its common stock with the SEC, which occurred on September 24, 2014 (see Note 11). As such, the convertible redeemable preferred stock was reclassified from temporary equity to permanent equity. The Company may redeem the Series A Preferred Stock at a price equal to 110% of its liquidation preference (\$7.50 per share) at any time. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had redeemed an aggregate of 185,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock shares (i) were convertible, at the election of the Company, into common stock of the Company in the event of either a registered offering of the Company's common stock with the SEC aggregating

gross proceeds of at least \$5.0 million and at a price equal to or greater than \$11.00 per share; (ii) remain convertible at the option of each holder; and (iii) are required to be converted upon the consent of shareholders holding at least a majority of the then-outstanding Series A Preferred Stock. In connection with the Company's initial public offering, the Company elected to cause the conversion of 677,566 shares of preferred stock into 508,193 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had 2,782,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding with gross consideration of \$20,800,000 (including cash proceeds, conversion of Series I Secured Notes and accrued

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (8) Convertible preferred stock (cont.)

interest on Series I notes, and conversion of preferred dividends payable). The Company incurred Series A Preferred Stock issuance costs of \$2,838,000, all of which was included as a component of additional paid in capital as of December 31, 2015.

The Company determined that the grant date fair value of the outstanding warrants attached to the Series A Preferred Stock was \$428,000 for warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2015. The Company may redeem outstanding warrants prior to their expiration, at a price of \$0.01 per share upon 30 days written notice to the investors at any time after (i) the Company has completed a registration of its common stock with the SEC and (ii) the volume of weighted-average sale price per share of common stock equals or exceeds \$14.00 per share for ten consecutive trading days ending on the third business day prior to proper notice of such redemption.

Total warrants outstanding as of both December 31, 2015 and 2014, were 431,954 with a weighted-average remaining life of 1.43 and 2.43 years, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, none of these warrants have been exercised.

Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock may be paid in either cash or additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the election of the holder and approval of the Company. The dividends are reported as an expense and included in the caption interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company declared and accrued dividends of \$2,069,000 and \$2,428,000 in 2015 and 2014, respectively, pursuant to a board resolution declaring the dividend. 98,000 and 111,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock were issued in lieu of cash dividends in 2015 and 2014, respectively. The shares issued in lieu of cash dividends were issued at \$7.00 per share. As of December 31, 2015, GWG Holdings has \$520,000 of accrued preferred dividends which were paid or converted to shares of Series A Preferred Stock on January 15, 2016.

#### (9) Redeemable Preferred Stock

The Company began offering up to 100,000 shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock for sale via Form S-1 registration statement effective November 30, 2015. The proposed maximum offering price per share is \$1,000 with a par value per share of \$.001. We also registered an indeterminate number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon the conversion of the Redeemable Preferred Stock. The shares of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Redeemable Preferred Stock will be issued for no additional consideration.

The Redeemable Preferred Stock ranks senior to our common stock, pari passu to our Series A Preferred Stock and senior or pari passu with all other classes and series of our preferred stock with respect to payment of dividends and rights upon liquidation dissolution or winding up. Redeemable Preferred Stock has an annualized yield of 7%.

Subject to the limitations described below, holders of Redeemable Preferred Stock will have the option to convert the Redeemable Preferred Stock they purchase from us and hold into common stock at a conversion price equal to the volume-weighted average price of our common stock for the 20 trading days immediately prior to the date on which notice of conversion is delivered to us, subject to a minimum conversion price of \$15.00, subject to equitable adjustment. The right of holders to convert their Redeemable Preferred Stock is limited to 15% of the stated value of Redeemable Preferred Stock originally purchased by such holder from us *and* still held by such holder.

Beginning one year from the date of original issuance of any shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock to be redeemed, a holder will have the opportunity to request once per calendar quarter that we redeem up to 25% of such holder's Redeemable Preferred Stock originally purchased from us (plus any preferred shares issued in satisfaction of

dividends thereon) at a redemption price equal to the stated value of such redeemed shares, plus any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, less the applicable redemption fee (if any). As a percentage of the aggregate redemption price of a holder's shares to be redeemed, the redemption fee shall be:

- 8% if the redemption is requested after the first anniversary and before the second anniversary of the original issuance of such shares.
- 5% if the redemption is requested after the second anniversary and before the third anniversary of the original issuance of such shares.

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (9) Redeemable Preferred Stock (cont.)

Beginning three years from the date of original issuance of such shares, no redemption fee shall be subtracted from the redemption price. Subject to certain restrictions and conditions, we will also redeem shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock of a holder who is a natural person (including an individual beneficial holder who holds our preferred shares through a custodian or nominee, such as a broker-dealer) upon his or her death, total disability or bankruptcy, within 60 days of our receipt of a written request from the holder or the holder's estate at a redemption price equal to the stated value, plus accrued and unpaid dividends thereon.

After one year from the date of original issuance of shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to call and redeem such shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock at 100% of their stated value, plus any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon.

We will not be obligated in all cases to redeem shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, whether upon a redemption request by a holder, at the option of the Company, or upon the death, total disability or bankruptcy of a holder. In particular, we will not redeem or repurchase any preferred shares if we are restricted by applicable law or our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, from making such redemption or to the extent any such redemption would cause or constitute a default under any borrowing agreements to which we or any of our subsidiaries are a party or otherwise bound. In addition, we will have no obligation to redeem preferred shares upon a redemption request made by a holder if we do not have sufficient funds available to fund that redemption. We have discretion under the Certificate of Designation for the Redeemable Preferred Stock to determine whether we are in possession of "sufficient funds" to fund a redemption request.

As of December 31, 2015 no shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock were issued.

#### (10) Income taxes

The Company did not have any current income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2015 or 2014. The components of deferred income tax benefit for 2015 and 2014 consisted of the following:

|   | 2015        |                  |       | 2014    |                  |    |
|---|-------------|------------------|-------|---------|------------------|----|
| Income tax provision:                                       |             |                  |       |         |                  |    |
| Deferred:   |             |                  |       |         |                  |    |
| Federal   | \$          | (2,660,000       | )     | \$      | (1,820,000       | )  |
| State   |             | (850,000         | )     |         | (582,000         | )  |
| Total income tax expense                                    | \$          | (3,510,000       | )     | \$      | (2,402,000       | )  |
| The following toble provides a reconciliation of our income | tor ornanco | (hanafit) at the | ctoti | itomi f | Endoral tox rata | to |

The following table provides a reconciliation of our income tax expense (benefit) at the statutory federal tax rate to our actual income tax expense (benefit):

|                              | 20 | 15         |   |      |    | 20 | 14         |   |      |    |
|------------------------------|----|------------|---|------|----|----|------------|---|------|----|
| Statutory federal income tax | \$ | (3,707,000 | ) | 34.0 | %  | \$ | (2,844,000 | ) | 34.0 | %  |
| State income taxes, net of   |    |            |   |      |    |    |            |   |      |    |
| federal benefit              |    | (561,000   | ) | 5.1  | %  |    | (374,000   | ) | 4.5  | %  |
| Series A Preferred Stock     |    |            |   |      |    |    |            |   |      |    |
| dividends                    |    | 703,000    |   | (6.4 | )% |    | 826,000    |   | (9.9 | )% |
| Other permanent differences  |    | 55,000     |   | (0.5 | )% |    | (10,000    | ) | 0.1  | %  |
| Total income tax expense     | \$ | (3,510,000 | ) | 32.2 | %  | \$ | (2,402,000 | ) | 28.7 | %  |

The primary differences between the Company's December 31, 2015 effective tax rate and the statutory federal rate are the accrual of nondeductible preferred stock dividend expense of \$2,069,000, state taxes, and other non-deductible expenses. The most significant temporary differences between GAAP net income and taxable net income are the treatment of interest costs with respect to the acquisition of the life insurance policies and revenue recognition with respect to the mark-to-market of life insurance portfolio.

#### GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (10) Income taxes (cont.)

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to deferred income taxes were as follows:

|                                    | 201 | 15         |   | 20 | 14         |   |
|------------------------------------|-----|------------|---|----|------------|---|
| Deferred tax assets:               |     |            |   |    |            |   |
| Note receivable from related party | \$  | 2,023,000  |   | \$ | 2,023,000  |   |
| Net operating loss carryforwards   |     | 7,049,000  |   |    | 4,517,000  |   |
| Other assets                       |     | 375,000    |   |    | 272,000    |   |
| Subtotal                           |     | 9,447,000  |   |    | 6,812,000  |   |
| Valuation allowance                |     | (2,164,000 | ) |    | (2,164,000 | ) |
| Net deferred tax asset             |     | 7,283,000  |   |    | 4,648,000  |   |
| Deferred tax liabilities:          |     |            |   |    |            |   |
| Investment in life settlements     |     | (9,046,000 | ) |    | (9,922,000 | ) |
| Other                              |     | (1,000     | ) |    |            |   |
| Net deferred tax assets            | \$  | (1,764,000 | ) | \$ | (5,274,000 | ) |

At December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had federal net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards of \$17,451,000 and \$11,163,000, respectively, and aggregate state NOL carryforwards of approximately \$17,423,000 and \$7,334,000, respectively. The NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2031. Future utilization of NOL carryforwards is subject to limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. This section generally relates to a more than 50 percent change in ownership over a three-year period. We currently do not believe that any issuance of common stock has resulted in an ownership change under Section 382.

The Company provides for a valuation allowance when it is not considered more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will be realized. At both December 31, 2015 and 2014 based upon all available evidence, the Company has provided a valuation allowance of \$2,164,000, against deferred tax assets related to the likelihood of recovering the tax benefit of a capital loss on a note receivable from a related entity and other capital losses. Management believes all other deferred tax assets are recoverable.

ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires the reporting of certain tax positions which do not meet a threshold of "more-likely-than-not" to be recorded as uncertain tax benefits. It management's responsibility to determine whether it is "more-likely-than-not" that a tax position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation, based upon the technical merits of the position. Management has reviewed all income tax positions taken or expected to be taken for all open years and determined that the income tax positions are appropriately stated and supported. The Company does not anticipate that the total unrecognized tax benefits will significantly change prior to December 31, 2016.

Under the Company's accounting policies, interest and penalties on unrecognized tax benefits, as well as interest received from favorable tax settlements are recognized as components of income tax expense. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has recorded no accrued interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

The Company's income tax returns for tax years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015, when filed, remain open to examination by the Internal Revenue Service and various state taxing jurisdictions. The Company's tax return for tax year 2012 has now been examined by the IRS (finalized April of 2015) but is open for examination by various state taxing jurisdictions.

## (11) Common Stock

On September 24, 2014, GWG consummated an initial public offering of its common stock which resulted in the sale of 800,000 shares of common stock at \$12.50 per share. The sale resulted in net proceeds of approximately \$8.6 million after the deduction of underwriting commissions, discounts and expense reimbursements. In connection with this offering, the Company listed its common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the ticker symbol "GWGH" effective September 25, 2014.

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (11) Common Stock (cont.)

On June 24, 2015 GWG issued 60,000 restricted shares of common stock at \$9.70 per share, determined by closing market price, to a vendor as a form of payment for the services the vendor will provide to the Company in the next three years. The cost of the issued shares is being amortized over a twelve-month period.

#### (12) Stock Incentive Plan

The Company adopted the GWG Holdings, Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan on March 27, 2013. On April 23, 2015 the Board of Directors approved amendments to the plan which were subsequently approved by a majority of the Company's stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders on June 1, 2015. The plan is administered by Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company. The Company's Chief Executive Officer may, on a discretionary basis and without committee review or approval, grant incentives to new employees of the Company who are not officers of the Company. Incentives under the plan may be granted in one or a combination of the following forms: (a) incentive stock options and non-statutory stock options; (b) stock appreciation rights; (c) stock awards; (d) restricted stock; (e) restricted stock units; and (f) performance shares. Eligible participants include officers and employees of the company, members of the Board of Directors, and consultants or other independent contractors. 2,000,000 shares are issuable under the plan. No person shall receive grants of stock options and SARs under the plan that exceed, in the aggregate 400,000 shares of common stock in any one year. The term of each stock option shall be determined by the committee but shall not exceed ten years. Vested stock options may be exercised in whole or part by the holder giving notice to the Company. The holder of the option may provide payment for the exercise price or surrender shares equal to the exercise price.

The Company issued stock options for 1,053,615 shares of common stock to employees, officers, and directors of the Company through December 31, 2015. Options for 483,703 shares have vested, and the remaining options will vest over three years. The options were issued with an exercise price between \$6.60 and \$10.18 for those owning more than 10% of the Company's stock and between \$6.00 and \$10.25 for others, which is equal to the estimated market price of the shares on the date of grant valued using Black-Scholes binomial option pricing model. The expected volatility used in the Black-Scholes model valuation of options issued during the year was 20.59% annualized. The annual volatility rate is based on the standard deviation of the average continuously compounded rate of return of five selected comparable companies over the previous 52 weeks. Forfeiture rate of 15% is based on historical Company information and expected future trend. As of December 31, 2015, stock options for 335,185 shares were forfeited and stock options for 28,001 shares were exercised.

In September 2014, we entered into a stock option agreement (the Agreement) with a new management employee (the Employee) granting the Employee the right to purchase up to 318,000 of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$12.50. The grant of such rights to purchase the Company's common stock was treated as an inducement grant and was issued outside the GWG Holdings Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan. The Agreement specifies that, among other things, options to purchase 159,000 shares of the Company's common stock will vest with the Employee ratably on the first, second and third anniversary of the date of the Agreement. The remaining 159,000 options will vest quarterly using a formula based upon the closing price of the Company's common stock on the last business day of such quarter. The maximum number of these remaining options that will vest with the Employee is 53,000 in each successive one-year period beginning on the date of the Agreement. As of December 31, 2015 53,000 of these options were forfeited and 53,000 have vested.

GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (12) Stock Incentive Plan (cont.)

Outstanding stock options:

|                                 | Vested   |   | <b>Un-vested</b> |   | Total     |   |
|---------------------------------|----------|---|------------------|---|-----------|---|
| Balance as of December 31, 2013 | 195,000  |   | 210,250          |   | 405,250   |   |
| Granted during the year         | 64,450   |   | 565,901          |   | 630,351   |   |
| Vested during the year          | 72,089   |   | (72,089          | ) |           |   |
| Exercised during the year       | (334     | ) |                  |   | (334      | ) |
| Forfeited during the year       | (16,917  | ) | (18,249          | ) | (35,166   | ) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2014 | 314,288  |   | 685,813          |   | 1,000,101 |   |
| Granted during the year         | 79,500   |   | 273,700          |   | 353,200   |   |
| Vested during the year          | 238,999  |   | (238,999         | ) |           |   |
| Exercised during the year       | (27,667  | ) |                  |   | (27,667   | ) |
| Forfeited during the year       | (121,417 | ) | (150,602         | ) | (272,019  | ) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | 483,703  |   | 569,912          |   | 1,053,615 |   |

Compensation expense related to un-vested options not yet recognized is \$460,000. We expect to recognize this compensation expense over the next three years (\$223,000 in 2016, \$187,000 in 2017, and 50,000 in 2018). The Company issues new common stock for options exercised.

#### (13) Net loss per common share

The Company began issuing Series A Preferred Stock September, 1, 2011, as described in note 8. The Series A Preferred Stock is anti-dilutive to the net loss per common share calculation at December 31, 2015 and 2014. The Company has also issued warrants to purchase common stock in conjunction with the sale of convertible preferred stock, discussed in note 8. The warrants and vested stock options are anti-dilutive at December 31, 2015 and 2014 and have not been included in the fully diluted net loss per common share calculation.

## (14) Commitments

The Company entered into an office lease with U.S. Bank National Association as the landlord. The lease was effective April 22, 2012 with a term through August 31, 2015. The lease is for 11,695 square feet of office space located at 220 South Sixth Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota. The Company is obligated to pay base rent plus common area maintenance and a share of the building operating costs. Effective September 1, 2015, the Company entered into a Second Amendment to the office lease with US Bank National Association that extended the term of the lease to 120 months from the effective date and expanded to 17,687 square feet. The landlord provided \$50 per square foot (a total of \$884,350) for tenant improvements to the leased space. The Second Amendment provides the right for us to extend the term of the lease for one three-year term, and a right of first offer on space adjacent to our leased premises.

The Company is obligated to pay base rent plus common area maintenance and a share of the building operating costs. Rent expenses under this agreement were \$283,000 and \$211,000 during 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Minimum lease payments under the Second Amendment to Lease are as follows:

| 2016 | \$ 173,000 |
|------|------------|
| 2017 | 178,000    |
| 2018 | 185,000    |

| 2019 | 191,000      |
|------|--------------|
| 2020 | 198,000      |
| 2021 | 204,000      |
| 2022 | 210,000      |
| 2023 | 217,000      |
| 2024 | 223,000      |
| 2025 | 230,000      |
| 2026 | 38,000       |
|      | \$ 2,047,000 |
| F-22 |              |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (15) Contingencies

Litigation — In the normal course of business, the Company is involved in various legal proceedings. In the opinion of management, any liability resulting from such proceedings would not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

#### (16) Guarantees of L Bonds

GWG Holdings has registered with the SEC the offer and sale \$250,000,000 of L Bonds, and effective January 9, 2015, launched a \$1 billion follow-on to its publicly registered L Bond offering as described in note 7. The L Bonds are secured by the assets of GWG Holdings as described in note 7 and a pledge of all the common stock held by the largest individual shareholders. Obligations under the L Bonds are guaranteed by GWG Life. This guarantee involves the grant of a security interest in all the assets of GWG Life. The payment of principal and interest on the L Bonds is fully and unconditional guaranteed by GWG Life. Substantially all of the Company's life insurance policies are held by DLP III and the Trust. The policies held by DLP III are not collateral for the L Bond obligations as such policies serve as collateral for the senior credit facility.

The consolidating financial statements are presented in lieu of separate financial statements and other related disclosures of the subsidiary guarantors and issuer because management does not believe that separate financial statements and related disclosures would be material to investors. There are currently no significant restrictions on the ability of GWG Holdings or GWG Life, the guarantor subsidiary, to obtain funds from its subsidiaries by dividend or loan, except as follows. DLP II and DLP III are borrowers under a credit agreement with Autobahn, with DZ Bank AG as agent, as described in note 5. The significant majority of insurance policies owned by the Company are subject to a collateral arrangement with DZ Bank AG described in notes 2 and 5. Under this arrangement, collection and escrow accounts are used to fund premiums of the insurance policies and to pay interest and other charges under the revolving senior credit facility. DZ Bank AG and Autobahn must authorize all disbursements from these accounts, including any distributions to GWG Life. Distributions are limited to an amount that would result in the borrowers (DLP II, DLP III, GWG Life and GWG Holdings) realizing an annualized rate of return on the equity funded amount for such assets of not more than 18%, as determined by DZ Bank AG. After such amount is reached, the credit agreement requires that excess funds be used for repayments of borrowings before any additional distributions may be made.

The following represents consolidating financial information as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, with respect to the financial position, and for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 with respect to results of operations and cash flows of GWG Holdings and its subsidiaries. The parent column presents the financial information of GWG Holdings, the primary obligor of the L Bonds. The guarantor subsidiary column presents the financial information of GWG Life, the guarantor subsidiary of the L Bonds, presenting its investment in DLP II, DLP III and Trust under the equity method. The non-guarantor subsidiaries column presents the financial information of all non-guarantor subsidiaries including DLP II, DLP III and Trust.

**Non-Guarantor** 

Guarantor

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (16) Guarantees of L Bonds (cont.)

Consolidating Balance Sheets

| December 31, 2015<br>ASSETS   | Parent               | Subsidiary                | Subsidiaries          | Eliminations     | Consolidated               |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents Restricted cash Investment in life settlements, at fair | \$ 32,292,162<br>—   | \$ 1,982,722<br>2,102,257 | \$ 150,221<br>239,643 | \$ <u> </u>      | \$ 34,425,105<br>2,341,900 |
| value  Deferred financing   | _                    | _                         | 356,649,715           | _                | 356,649,715                |
| costs, net Other assets Investment in   | 799,029<br>1,499,575 | 1,000,000<br>688,071      | 731,452<br>30,900     | _                | 2,530,481<br>2,218,546     |
| subsidiaries  | 269,886,254          | 291,295,951               | _                     | (561,182,205)    | _                          |
| TOTAL ASSETS  | \$ 304,477,020       | \$ 297,069,001            | \$ 357,801,931        | \$ (561,182,205) | \$ 398,165,747             |
| LIABILITIES & ST  | OCKHOLDERS'          | EQUITY (DEFIC             | <u>CIT</u> )          |                  |                            |
| LIABILITIES Revolving senior  |                      |                           |                       |                  |                            |
| credit facility Series I Secured  | \$ —                 | \$ —                      | \$ 65,011,048         | \$ —             | \$ 65,011,048              |
| Notes payable<br>L Bonds  | —<br>277,024,326     | 23,287,704                | _                     |                  | 23,287,704<br>277,024,326  |
| Accounts payable Interest payable Other accrued                                   | 280,988<br>8,529,959 | 157,217<br>3,544,626      | 1,079,235<br>265,476  | _                | 1,517,440<br>12,340,061    |
| expenses<br>Deferred taxes  | 717,365<br>1,763,968 | 343,421                   | _<br>_                |                  | 1,060,786<br>1,763,968     |
| TOTAL<br>LIABILITIES  | 288,316,606          | 27,332,968                | 66,355,759            | _                | 382,005,333                |
| STOCKHOLDERS'<br>EQUITY<br>(DEFICIT)  |                      |                           |                       |                  |                            |
| Member capital Convertible  | _                    | 269,736,033               | 291,446,172           | (561,182,205)    | _                          |
| preferred stock<br>Common stock   | 20,799,841<br>5,942  | <u> </u>                  |                       |                  | 20,799,841<br>5,942        |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 17,149,391           | _                         | _                     | _                | 17,149,391                 |

| Edgar Filing: | SUPREME | <b>INDUSTRIES</b> | INC - F | orm 10-K |
|---------------|---------|-------------------|---------|----------|
|               |         |                   |         | •        |

| Accumulated deficit TOTAL  | (21,794,760)   | _              | _              | _                | (21,794,760)   |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| STOCKHOLDERS'<br>EQUITY<br>(DEFICIT)                                     | 16,160,414     | 269,736,033    | 291,446,172    | (561,182,205)    | 16,160,414     |
| TOTAL<br>LIABILITIES AND<br>STOCKHOLDERS'<br>EQUITY<br>(DEFICIT)<br>F-24 | \$ 304,477,020 | \$ 297,069,001 | \$ 357,801,931 | \$ (561,182,205) | \$ 398,165,747 |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (16) Guarantees of L Bonds (cont.)

Consolidating Balance Sheets (continued)

| December 31, 2014 ASSETS                                     | Parent                            | Guarantor<br>Subsidiary | Non-Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations     | Consolidated                      |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents Restricted cash Investment in life | \$ 30,446,473<br>—                | \$ 216,231<br>82,500    | \$ —<br>4,213,553             | \$ —<br>—        | \$ 30,662,704<br>4,296,053        |
| settlements, at fair value Deferred financing                | _                                 | _                       | 282,883,010                   | _                | 282,883,010                       |
| costs, net Policy benefits                                   | 569,400                           | 1,000,000               | _                             | _                | 1,569,400                         |
| receivable Other assets Investment in                        | 1,104,328                         | 777,534                 | 1,750,000<br>27,500           | _                | 1,750,000<br>1,909,362            |
| subsidiaries   | 185,636,417                       | 215,124,779             | _                             | (400,761,196)    | _                                 |
| TOTAL ASSETS   | \$ 217,756,618                    | \$ 217,201,044          | \$ 288,874,063                | \$ (400,761,196) | \$ 323,070,529                    |
| LIABILITIES & ST   | OCKHOLDERS'                       | EQUITY (DEFIC           | CIT)                          |                  |                                   |
| LIABILITIES Revolving senior                                 |                                   |                         |                               |                  |                                   |
| credit facility Series I Secured                             | \$ —                              | \$ —                    | \$ 72,161,048                 | \$ —             | \$ 72,161,048                     |
| Notes payable<br>L Bonds                                     | —<br>182,782,884                  | 27,616,578<br>—         | _                             |                  | 27,616,578<br>182,782,884         |
| Accounts payable Interest payable                            | 410,895<br>6,598,250              | 242,680<br>3,513,615    | 550,000<br>1,016,654          | _                | 1,203,575<br>11,128,519           |
| Other accrued  |                                   |                         |                               |                  |                                   |
| expenses Deferred taxes TOTAL                                | 301,098<br>5,273,555              | 191,753<br>—            | 21,583<br>—                   |                  | 514,434<br>5,273,555              |
| LIABILITIES  | 195,366,682                       | 31,564,626              | 73,749,285                    | _                | 300,680,593                       |
| STOCKHOLDERS'<br>EQUITY<br>(DEFICIT)                         |                                   |                         |                               |                  |                                   |
| Member capital Convertible                                   | _                                 | 185,636,418             | 215,124,778                   | (400,761,196)    | _                                 |
| preferred stock<br>Common stock                              | 20,527,866<br>5,870<br>16,257,686 | _<br>_<br>_             | _<br>_<br>_                   | _<br>_<br>_      | 20,527,866<br>5,870<br>16,257,686 |

| Additional paid-in capital Accumulated deficit TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' | (14,401,486 )  | _              | _              | _                | (14,401,486 )  |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| EQUITY<br>(DEFICIT)  | 22,389,936     | 185,636,418    | 215,124,778    | (400,761,196)    | 22,389,936     |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) F-25          | \$ 217,756,618 | \$ 217,201,044 | \$ 288,874,063 | \$ (400,761,196) | \$ 323,070,529 |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (16) Guarantees of L Bonds (cont.)

Consolidated Statements of Operations

| For the year ended<br>December 31, 2015<br>REVENUE                | Parent                               | Guarantor<br>Subsidiary             | Non-Guaranton<br>Subsidiaries | r<br>Eliminations | Consolidated                         |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Contract servicing fees   | \$ —                                 | \$ 2,217,471                        | \$ —                          | \$ (2,217,471 )   | \$ —                                 |
| Gain on life settlements, net                                     | _                                    | _                                   | 39,381,003                    | _                 | 39,381,003                           |
| Interest and other income TOTAL REVENUE                           | 45,613<br>45,613                     | 62,125<br>2,279,596                 | 143,511<br>39,524,514         | (2,217,471 )      | 251,249<br>39,632,252                |
| EXPENSES Origination and servicing fees Interest expense Employee | —<br>24,486,093                      |                                     | 2,217,471<br>4,398,743        | (2,217,471 )      | —<br>31,587,960                      |
| compensation and<br>benefits<br>Legal and                         | 6,007,347                            | 2,002,673                           | _                             | _                 | 8,010,020                            |
| professional fees Other expenses TOTAL EXPENSES                   | 2,115,580<br>4,295,085<br>36,904,105 | 1,037,203<br>3,347,294<br>9,090,294 | <br>141,971<br>6,758,185      |                   | 3,152,783<br>7,784,350<br>50,535,113 |
| INCOME (LOSS)<br>BEFORE EQUITY<br>IN INCOME OF<br>SUBSIDIARIES    | (36,858,492)                         | (6,810,698 )                        | 32,766,329                    | _                 | (10,902,861)                         |
| EQUITY IN<br>INCOME OF<br>SUBSIDIARIES                            | 25,955,631                           | 32,766,108                          | _                             | (58,721,739)      | _                                    |
| NET INCOME<br>BEFORE INCOME<br>TAXES                              | (10,902,861)                         | 25,955,410                          | 32,766,329                    | (58,721,739)      | (10,902,861)                         |
| INCOME TAX<br>BENEFIT<br>NET INCOME                               | (3,509,587)                          | _                                   | _                             | _                 | (3,509,587)                          |
| (LOSS)<br>(Income) attributable                                   | (7,393,274 )                         | 25,955,410                          | 32,766,329                    | (58,721,739)      | (7,393,274 )                         |
| to preferred shareholders   | (1,386,110 )                         | _                                   | _                             | _                 | (1,386,110 )                         |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (16) Guarantees of L Bonds (cont.)

Consolidated Statements of Operations (continued)

| For the year ended<br>December 31, 2014<br>REVENUE             | Parent                               | Guarantor<br>Subsidiary           | Non-Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries  | Eliminations                 | Consolidated                         |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Contract servicing fees  | \$ —                                 | \$ 1,615,674                      | \$ —                           | \$ (1,615,674 )              | \$ —                                 |
| Gain on life<br>settlements, net<br>Interest and other         | _                                    | _                                 | 30,416,127                     | _                            | 30,416,127                           |
| income TOTAL REVENUE   | 24,037<br>24,307                     | 231,034<br>1,846,708              | 33,469<br>30,449,596           | (228,092 )<br>(1,843,766 )   | 60,448<br>30,476,575                 |
| EXPENSES Origination and                                       |                                      |                                   |                                |                              |                                      |
| servicing fees Interest expense Employee                       | —<br>18,248,599                      | 3,110,165                         | 1,615,674<br>5,358,034         | (1,615,674 )                 | <u> </u>                             |
| compensation and<br>benefits<br>Legal and                      | 3,018,570                            | 1,951,066                         | _                              | _                            | 4,969,636                            |
| professional fees Other expenses TOTAL EXPENSES                | 2,021,763<br>2,832,867<br>26,121,799 | 307,386<br>1,929,557<br>7,298,174 | 10,086<br>281,102<br>7,264,896 | — (228,092 )<br>(1,843,766 ) | 2,339,235<br>4,815,434<br>38,841,103 |
| INCOME (LOSS)<br>BEFORE EQUITY<br>IN INCOME OF<br>SUBSIDIARIES | (26,097,762)                         | (5,451,466)                       | 23,184,700                     | _                            | (8,364,528 )                         |
| EQUITY IN<br>INCOME OF<br>SUBSIDIARIES                         | 17,733,234                           | 23,184,700                        | _                              | (40,917,934)                 | _                                    |
| NET INCOME<br>BEFORE INCOME<br>TAXES                           | 8,364,528                            | 17,733,234                        | 23,184,700                     | (40,917,934)                 | (8,364,528)                          |
| INCOME TAX<br>BENEFIT  | (2,401,619 )                         | _                                 | _                              | _                            | (2,401,619)                          |
| NET INCOME<br>(LOSS)<br>(Income) attributable                  | (5,962,909)                          | 17,733,234                        | 23,184,700                     | (40,917,934)                 | (5,962,909)                          |
| to preferred shareholders                                      | (138,374 )<br>\$ (6,101,283 )        | _<br>\$                           | <br>\$                         | -<br>\$ —                    | (138,374 )<br>\$ (6,101,283 )        |

LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON SHAREHOLDERS F-27

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (16) Guarantees of L Bonds (cont.)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

| For the year<br>ended December<br>31, 2015<br>CASH FLOWS<br>FROM  | Parent                    | Guarantor Sub           | Non-Guarantor<br>Sub      | Eliminations     | Consolidated               |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net income (loss) Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash flows from operating activities: | \$ (7,393,274 )           | \$ 25,955,410           | \$ 32,766,329             | \$ (58,721,739 ) | \$ (7,393,274 )            |
| (Equity) of   |                           |                         |                           |                  |                            |
| subsidiaries  | (25,955,632)              | (32,766,107)            | _                         | 58,721,739       | _                          |
| Gain on life<br>settlements, gross<br>Amortization of   | _                         | _                       | (39,371,059)              | _                | (39,371,059 )              |
| deferred financing<br>and issuance costs<br>Deferred income   | 4,081,051                 | 362,457                 | (731,452 )                | _                | 3,712,056                  |
| taxes<br>Preferred stock  | (3,509,587)               | _                       | _                         | _                | (3,509,587)                |
| issued in lieu of<br>cash dividends<br>Preferred stock  | 683,133                   | _                       | _                         | _                | 683,133                    |
| dividends payable (Increase) decrease in operating assets: Due from related   | 6,800                     | _                       | _                         | _                | 6,800                      |
| parties Policy benefits   | _                         | (1,256 )                | _                         | _                | (1,256 )                   |
| receivable Other assets Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:   |                           | —<br>(43,314,345)       | 1,750,000                 |                  | 1,750,000<br>(304,526 )    |
| Accounts payable<br>Interest payable<br>Other accrued   | (129,909 )<br>2,730,921   | (85,463 )<br>233,786    | 529,236<br>(751,178 )     | _                | 313,864<br>2,213,529       |
| expenses NET CASH FLOWS USED IN   | 2,059,136<br>(86,116,812) | 149,242<br>(49,466,276) | (24,985 )<br>(5,833,109 ) |                  | 2,183,393<br>(39,716,927 ) |

# OPERATING ACTIVITIES

| ACTIVITIES   |                 |   |                          |                          |                                  |              |
|--|-----------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Investment in life                                  |                 |   |                          |                          |                                  |              |
| settlements Proceeds from settlement of life   | _               |   | _                        | (38,906,934)             | _                                | (38,906,934) |
| settlements NET CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING   | _               |   | _                        | 4,511,289                | _                                | 4,511,289    |
| ACTIVITIES   |                 |   | _                        | (34,395,645)             | _                                | (34,395,645) |
| CASH FLOWS   |                 |   |                          |                          |                                  |              |
| FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Net repayment of   |                 |   |                          |                          |                                  |              |
| revolving senior<br>credit facility<br>Payments for<br>redemption of<br>Series I Secured | _               |   | _                        | (7,150,000 )             | _                                | (7,150,000 ) |
| Notes<br>Proceeds from   | _               |   | (4,891,681 )             | _                        | _                                | (4,891,681 ) |
| issuance of<br>L Bonds<br>Payment of<br>deferred issuance                                | 131,159,348     |   | _                        | _                        | _                                | 131,159,348  |
| costs for L Bonds<br>Payments for<br>redemption of                                       | (7,499,601      | ) | _                        | _                        | _                                | (7,499,601 ) |
| L Bonds Issuance of  | (35,984,061     | ) | _                        | _                        | _                                | (35,984,061) |
| common stock<br>Proceeds<br>(payments) from  | 582,000         |   | _                        | _                        | _                                | 582,000      |
| restricted cash Payments for redemption of   | _               |   | (2,019,757 )             | 3,973,910                | _                                | 1,954,153    |
| preferred stock Issuance of  | (295,185        | ) | _                        | _                        | _                                | (295,185)    |
| member capital NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY FINANCING                                      | —<br>87,962,501 |   | 58,144,205<br>51,232,767 | 43,555,065<br>40,378,975 | (101,699,270 )<br>(101,699,270 ) |              |

# **ACTIVITIES**

| NET INCREASE<br>(DECREASE) IN<br>CASH AND CASH<br>EQUIVALENTS | 1,845,689     | 1,766,491    | 150,221    | _    | 3,762,401     |
|---|---------------|--------------|------------|------|---------------|
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS BEGINNING OF THE PERIOD             | 30,446,473    | 216,231      | _          | _    | 30,662,704    |
| END OF THE<br>PERIOD<br>F-28                                  | \$ 32,292,162 | \$ 1,982,722 | \$ 150,221 | \$ — | \$ 34,425,105 |

# GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### (16) Guarantees of L Bonds (cont.)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (continued)

| For the year ended<br>December 31, 2014<br>CASH FLOWS<br>FROM  | Parent                 | Guarantor<br>Subsidiary | Non-Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations    | Consolidated                 |
|--|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net income (loss) Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to cash flows from operating activities: | \$ (5,962,909 )        | \$ 17,733,234           | \$ 23,184,700                 | \$ (40,917,934) | \$ (5,962,909 )              |
| (Equity) of<br>subsidiaries<br>Gain on life  | (17,733,234)           | (23,184,700)            | _                             | 40,917,934      | _                            |
| settlements<br>Amortization of   | _                      | _                       | (39,928,003)                  | _               | (39,928,003)                 |
| deferred financing<br>and issuance costs<br>Deferred income  | 2,967,617              | 479,278                 | 357,900                       | _               | 3,804,795                    |
| taxes Preferred stock  | (2,401,619 )           | _                       | _                             | _               | (2,401,619 )                 |
| issued in lieu of cash<br>dividends<br>Convertible,<br>redeemable  | 774,085                | _                       | _                             | _               | 774,085                      |
| preferred stock<br>dividends payable<br>(Increase) decrease<br>in operating assets:<br>Due from related                    | (116,207 )             | _                       | _                             | _               | (116,207 )                   |
| parties Policy benefits  | _                      | (291 )                  | _                             | _               | (291 )                       |
| receivable Other assets Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:  | (39,118,259)           | (33,434,321)            | (1,750,000 )                  | 70,205,530      | (1,750,000 )<br>(2,347,050 ) |
| Accounts payable Interest payable  | 177,681<br>3,359,926   | 136,025<br>599,419      | 50,000<br>679,531             | _               | 363,706<br>4,638,876         |
| Other accrued<br>expenses<br>NET CASH<br>FLOWS USED IN   | 43,591<br>(58,009,328) | 16,367<br>(37,654,989)  | 10,408<br>(17,395,464)        | <del></del>     | 70,366<br>(42,854,251)       |

# OPERATING ACTIVITIES

| ACTIVITIES   |              |              |              |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Investment in life                |              |              |              |              |              |
| settlements Proceeds from settlement of life                           | _            | _            | (12,292,401) | _            | (12,292,401) |
| settlements NET CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING                           | _            | _            | 4,185,813    | _            | 4,185,813    |
| ACTIVITIES   | _            | _            | (8,106,588 ) | _            | (8,106,588 ) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Net repayment of revolving senior |              |              |              |              |              |
| credit facility Payments for redemption of Series                      | _            | _            | (6,838,952 ) | _            | (6,838,952 ) |
| I Secured Notes Proceeds from  | _            | (2,268,379 ) | _            | _            | (2,268,379 ) |
| issuance of L Bonds Payment of deferred issuance costs for             | 65,713,297   | _            | _            | _            | 65,713,297   |
| L Bonds<br>Payments for<br>redemption of L                             | (4,104,876 ) | _            | _            | _            | (4,104,876 ) |
| Bonds Issuance of common   | (14,429,017) | _            | _            | _            | (14,429,017) |
| stock<br>Proceeds from   | 9,030,000    | _            | _            | _            | 9,030,000    |
| restricted cash Payments for redemption of                             | _            | 1,337,500    | 199,416      | _            | 1,536,916    |
| preferred stock Issuance of member                                     | (456,239 )   | _            | _            | _            | (465,239 )   |
| capital NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY FINANCING                           | _            | 38,063,942   | 32,141,588   | (70,205,530) | _            |
| ACTIVITIES   | 55,744,165   | 37,133,063   | 25,502,052   | (70,205,530) | 48,173,750   |
|  | (2,265,163)  | (521,926 )   | _            |              | (2,787,089 ) |

NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS BEGINNING OF

THE YEAR 32,711,636 738,157 — 33,449,793

END OF THE

YEAR \$ 30,446,473 \$ 216,231 \$ — \$ — \$ 30,662,704

F-29

### GWG HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (17) Concentration

GWG purchases life insurance policies written by life insurance companies having investment grade ratings by independent rating agencies. As a result there may be certain concentrations of contracts with life insurance companies. The following summarizes the face value of insurance contracts with specific life insurance companies exceeding 10% of the total face value held by the Company.

|                        | As of Dec | ember 31, |       |   |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|---|
| Life insurance company | 2015      |           | 2014  |   |
| AXA Equitable          | 14.00     | %         | 14.55 | % |
| John Hancock           | 12.73     | %         | 11.48 | % |

The following summarizes the number of insurance contracts held in specific states exceeding 10% of the total face value held by the Company:

|                        | As of Dec | cember 31, |       |   |
|------------------------|-----------|------------|-------|---|
| State of residence     | 2015      |            | 2014  |   |
| California             | 25.25     | %          | 28.87 | % |
| Florida                | 19.95     | %          | 18.56 | % |
| (18) Subsequent events |           |            |       |   |

Subsequent to December 31, 2015, five policies covering five individuals have matured. The combined insurance benefits of these policies were \$9,238,000. The Company recorded realized gains of \$6,162,000 on these five policies.

Subsequent to December 31, 2015, the Company has issued approximately an additional \$30,341,000 in principal amount of L Bonds.

Subsequent to December 31, 2015 the Company has issued approximately \$1,423,000 of Redeemable Preferred Stock.

On January 13, 2016, GWG MCA, LLC was converted to a corporation and became GWG MCA Capital, Inc. GWG MCA Capital, Inc. was formed to engage in the merchant cash advance business. Effective February 4, 2016, GWG MCA Capital began to offer for sale up to of 2,000,000 shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock at an offering price of \$10 per share in a private placement. Subsequent to December 31, 2015, the Company hasn't issued any Redeemable Preferred Stock related to this offering. On February 15, 2016, GWG MCA Capital purchased revolving credit arrangements from Walker Preston Capital Holdings, LLC for the amount of \$4,354,000. For this purchase, GWG MCA Capital obtained a \$2,700,000 loan from GWG Holdings evidenced by a promissory note maturing December 31, 2016, and a \$1,760,000 loan from Insurance Strategies Fund, a related party, evidenced by a promissory note maturing December 31, 2016. Both promissory notes accrue interest at a rate of 9% per annum.

F-30

\$100,000,000 of Redeemable Preferred Stock

Maximum of 100,000 Shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock

| GWG HOLDINGS, INC. |  |
|--------------------|--|
| PROSPECTUS         |  |
| March 2016         |  |

# PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

### ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

Set forth below are expenses (other than the dealer manager commissions and fees) we expect to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered hereby. With the exception of the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the amounts set forth below are estimates and actual expenses may vary considerably from these estimates:

| Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee | \$ 11,620  |
|---|------------|
| Accounting fees and expenses                        | \$ 50,000  |
| Legal fees and expenses                             | \$ 75,000  |
| FINRA filing fees                                   | \$ 15,500  |
| Blue sky fees and expenses                          | \$ 0       |
| Printing expenses                                   | \$ 75,000  |
| Miscellaneous                                       | \$ 72,880  |
| Total   | \$ 300,000 |

### ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides for, under certain circumstances, the indemnification of our officers, directors, employees and agents against liabilities that they may incur in such capacities. A summary of the circumstances in which such indemnification provided for is contained herein, but that description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the relevant Section of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In general, the statute provides that any director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation may be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred in a proceeding (including any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative proceeding) to which the individual was a party by reason of such status. Such indemnity may be provided if the indemnified person's actions resulting in the liabilities: (i) were taken in good faith; (ii) were reasonably believed to have been in or not opposed to our best interest; and (iii) with respect to any criminal action, such person had no reasonable cause to believe the actions were unlawful. Unless ordered by a court, indemnification generally may be awarded only after a determination of independent members of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, by independent legal counsel or by vote of the stockholders that the applicable standard of conduct was met by the individual to be indemnified.

The statutory provisions further provide that to the extent a director, officer, employee or agent is wholly successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding to which he was a party, he is entitled to receive indemnification against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the proceeding.

Indemnification in connection with a proceeding by or in the right of GWG Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") in which the director, officer, employee or agent is successful is permitted only with respect to expenses, including attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense. In such actions, the person to be indemnified must have acted in good faith, in a manner believed to have been in our best interest and must not have been adjudged liable to us unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability, in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expense which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper. Indemnification is otherwise prohibited in connection with a proceeding brought on behalf of the Company in which a director is adjudged liable to us, or in connection with any proceeding charging improper personal benefit to the director in which the director is adjudged liable for receipt of an improper personal benefit.

Delaware law authorizes us to reimburse or pay reasonable expenses incurred by a director, officer, employee or agent in connection with a proceeding in advance of a final disposition of the matter. Such advances of expenses are permitted if the person furnishes to us a written agreement to repay such advances if it is determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by us.

The statutory section cited above further specifies that any provisions for indemnification of or advances for expenses does not exclude other rights under our certificate of incorporation, corporate bylaws, resolutions of our stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise. These indemnification provisions continue for a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation and inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such persons.

The statutory provision cited above also grants the power to the Company to purchase and maintain insurance policies that protect any director, officer, employee or agent against any liability asserted against or incurred by him in such capacity arising out of his status as such. Such policies may provide for indemnification whether or not the corporation would otherwise have the power to provide for it.

Article 6 of our corporate bylaws provides that we shall indemnify our directors, officers, employees and agents to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we understand that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in that Act and is therefore unenforceable.

We have purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance in order to limit the exposure to liability for indemnification of directors and officers, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

### ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

In 2012, the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, GWG Life, sold \$50,000 in principal amount of Series I Secured notes for cash. In addition, \$141,052 in principal amount of such notes were sold in consideration of reinvested interest payable on account of earlier issued notes. The Company is a guarantor of GWG Life's obligations under the Series I Secured notes. The notes were offered and sold solely to accredited investors in a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, and Regulation D/Rule 506 thereunder.

In 2012, the Company sold a total of 855,240 shares of Series A Preferred Stock for aggregate cash consideration of \$6,414,300. In addition, 563,467 preferred shares were sold in consideration of converted principal and interest owing under Series I Secured notes, and 82,323 preferred shares were issued as in-kind dividends payable on account of the preferred stock. In connection with the sales of preferred stock, the Company issued three-year warrants for the purchase of up to 694,034 shares of common stock at the per-share price of \$6.25. The preferred stock and warrants were offered and sold solely to accredited investors in a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, and Regulation D/Rule 506 thereunder. Arque Capital Ltd. was the managing broker-dealer for the offering of the preferred stock and received customary sales commissions aggregating \$1,051,000.

In 2013, the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, GWG Life, sold \$196,484 in principal amount of Series I Secured notes in consideration of reinvested interest payable on account of earlier issued notes. The Company is a guarantor of GWG Life's obligations under the Series I Secured notes. The notes were offered and sold solely to accredited investors in a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, and Regulation D/Rule 506 thereunder. Arque Capital Ltd. was the managing broker-dealer for the offering of the notes.

In 2013, the Company issued 82,606 shares of Series A Preferred Stock as in-kind dividends payable on account of the preferred stock. The preferred stock was sold solely to accredited investors in a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, and Regulation D/Rule 506 thereunder.

In 2014, the Company issued 110,584 shares of Series A Preferred Stock as in-kind dividends payable on account of the preferred stock. The preferred stock was sold solely to accredited investors in a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, and Regulation D/Rule 506 thereunder.

In 2014, the Company issued 60,000 shares of common stock to Brewer Consulting Group in exchange for certain advisory services including financial consulting and marketing support to be provided to the Company by Brewer Consulting Group. The common stock was sold to Brewer Consulting Group, as accredited investor, in a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, and Regulation D/Rule 506 thereunder.

# ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) Exhibits. The exhibits listed below are filed as a part of this registration statement.

| Exhibit | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 1.1     | Agreement with Dealer Manager <sup>(20)</sup>  |
| 3.1     | Certificate of Incorporation <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| 3.2     | Bylaws <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| 3.3     | Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation <sup>(3)</sup>  |
| 3.4     | Certificate of Designations for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock <sup>(3)</sup>  |
| 3.5     | Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation <sup>(8)</sup>  |
| 3.5     | Amendment No. 1 to Bylaws <sup>(9)</sup>   |
| 3.6     | Amendment No. 2 to Bylaws <sup>(10)</sup>  |
| 3.7     | Certificate of Designation for Redeemable Preferred Stock <sup>(18)</sup>  |
| 3.8     | Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation for Redeemable Preferred Stock <sup>(18)</sup>  |
| 4.1     | Indenture with Bank of Utah, dated October 19, 2011 <sup>(5)</sup>   |
| 4.2     | Pledge and Security Agreement by and among GWG Holdings, Inc., GWG Life, LLC, Jon R. Sabes,  |
|         | Steven F. Sabes, and Bank of Utah, dated October 19, 2011 <sup>(5)</sup>   |
| 4.3     | Intercreditor Agreement by and among Bank of Utah, and Lord Securities Corporation, dated October 19, 2011 <sup>(5)</sup>  |
| 4.4     | Amendment No. 1 to Indenture with Bank of Utah, dated December 15, 2011 <sup>(6)</sup>   |
| 4.5     | Amendment No. 1 to Pledge and Security Agreement, dated December 15, 2011 <sup>(6)</sup>   |
| 4.6     | Amendment No. 2 to Indenture with Bank of Utah, dated January 9, 2015 <sup>(12)</sup>  |
| 4.7     | Amendment No. 1 to Intercreditor Agreement, dated January 9, 2015 <sup>(13)</sup>  |
| 4.8     | Amendment No. 2 to Pledge and Security Agreement, dated January 9, 2015 <sup>(13)</sup>  |
| 4.9     | Amendment No. 3 to Indenture with Bank of Utah, dated June 12, 2015 <sup>(14)</sup>  |
| 4.10    | Amendment No. 2 to Intercreditor Agreement, dated June 12, 2015 <sup>(14)</sup>  |
| 4.11    | Amendment No. 3 to Pledge and Security Agreement, dated June 12, 2015 <sup>(14)</sup>  |
| 4.12    | Form of Subscription Agreement for Redeemable Preferred Stock <sup>(20)</sup>  |
| 5.1     | Opinion of Maslon <sup>(20)</sup>  |
| 10.1    | Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement with DZ Bank AG Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank (as agent), and Autobahn Company LLC (as lender), dated effective May 11, 2015 <sup>(11)</sup>  |
| 10.2    | Amended and Restated Performance Guaranty of GWG Holdings, LLC dated as of May 11, 2015, delivered in favor of DZ Bank AG Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank (as agent) and Autobahn Company LLC (as lender) <sup>(11)</sup>   |
| 10.3    | Pledge Agreement dated November 15, 2010, among Jon R. Sabes, Steven F. Sabes, Opportunity Finance, LLC, SFS Trust 1976, SFS Trust 1992 Esther, SFS Trust 1982, Mokeson, LLC (collectively as pledgors), and Lord Securities Corporation (as trustee and pledgee) <sup>(3)</sup> |
| 10.4    | Third Amended and Restated Note Issuance and Security Agreement dated November 1, 2011, with Lord Securities Corporation (as trustee), GWG LifeNotes Trust (as secured party), and noteholders <sup>(2)</sup>  |
| 10.5    | Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Note Issuance and Security Agreement, dated as of November 18, 2013, with Lord Securities Corporation (as trustee for the GWG LifeNotes Trust) <sup>(9)</sup>  |
| 10.6    | Employment Agreement with Jon R. Sabes, dated June 14, 2011 <sup>(4)</sup>   |
| 10.7    | Employment Agreement with Steven F. Sabes, dated June 14, 2011 <sup>(4)</sup>  |
| 10.8    | Employment Agreement with Paul A. Siegert, dated June 14, 2011 <sup>(4)</sup>  |
| 10.9    | Employment Agreement with William B. Acheson, dated May 30, 2014 <sup>(15)</sup>   |
| 10.10   | Employment Agreement with Michael D. Freedman, dated September 22, 2014 <sup>(16)</sup>  |
| 10.11   | Stock Option Agreement with Michael D. Freedman, dated September 22, 2014 <sup>(16)</sup>  |
| 10.12   | 2013 Stock Incentive Plan <sup>(17)</sup>  |
| 10.13   | Form of Stock Option Agreement used with 2013 Stock Incentive Plan <sup>(15)</sup>   |

21.1 List of Subsidiaries<sup>(18)</sup>

# ExhibitDescription23.1Consent of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP (filed herewith)23.2Consent of Maslon LLP (contained within Exhibit 5.1 above)99.1Letter from Model Actuarial Pricing Systems, dated February 1, 2016(18)

- (1) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1 Registration Statement filed on June 14, 2011 (File No. 333-174887).
- (2) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 8 to Form S-1/A filed on November 12, 2013 (File No. 333-174887).
- (3) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on August 23, 2011 (File No. 333-174887).
- (4) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on September 20, 2011 (File No. 333-174887).
- (5) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on October 20, 2011 (File No. 333-174887).
- (6) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1/A filed on April 30, 2012 (File No. 333-174887).
- (7) Incorporated by reference to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 1, 2013.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 8, 2014.
- (9) Incorporated by reference to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 13, 2014.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 2, 2015.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1/A filed on May 15, 2015 (File No. 333-197227).
- (12) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on November 4, 2014 (File No. 333-197227).
- (13) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on January 7, 2015 (File No. 333-197227).
- (14) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on June 12, 2015 (File No. 333-197227).
- (15) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on June 6, 2014 (File No. 333-195505).
- (16) Incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on December 18, 2014 (File No. 333-197227).
- (17) Incorporated by reference to the registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement filed on April 30, 2015.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 22, 2016.

- (19) Incorporated by reference to the registrant's Preliminary Proxy Statement filed on March 23, 2016.
- (20) Incorporated by reference to the registrant's Form S-1/A Registration Statement filed on October 23, 2015 (File No. 333-206626).

### ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a)(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) [intentionally omitted]
- (5) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

- (6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Minneapolis, State of Minnesota, on March 24, 2016.

### GWG HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Jon R. Sabes

Chief Executive Officer

### POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Jon R. Sabes and William Acheson, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent or his substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed, as of March 24, 2016, by the following persons in the capacities indicated below.

Name Title

/s/ Jon R. Sabes

Director, Chief Executive Officer

Jon R. Sabes

(Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Paul A. Siegert Director, Executive Chairman

Paul A. Siegert

/s/ William Acheson Chief Financial Officer

William Acheson (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

/s/ Steven F. Sabes Director, Executive Vice President and Secretary

Steven F. Sabes

/s/ David H. Abramson Director

David H. Abramson

/s/ Charles H. Maguire III Director

Charles H. Maguire III

/s/ Jeffrey L. McGregor Director

Jeffrey L. McGregor

/s/ Shawn R. Gensch Director

Shawn R. Gensch